CONTENTS

Preface Introduction Abbreviations and Symbols

lekcia: Oslovenie a pozdravy. 6
 Zdvorilostné frázy.
 1: Skvak Alphabet 1.2 Reading and Pronuclation 1.3 Ferminine Sumames 1.4 Pán, Pani and Slécha 1.5 Déktor, Doktorka, Profesor, Profesorka 1.6 Gender. Exercises.

- Profescoka 1.6 Gender, Exemples,
 2.1 Election, Prof. rechargery,
 2.1 Cadrinal Numeraties 1.10
 2.2 More To Stock Spelling
 2.3 More Promunication Rules
 2.4 Personal Pronouns 2.5 Byf
 2.6 Mart 2.7 Absence of Articles
 2.8 Reference Formatts as, si
 2.9 Word Ciden 2.10 Cuestion
 2.12 More Control 2.12 Repositions
 to Ako sa mážimáde? Exempless.
- 3. lekcia: Stretnutia 20 a rozhovory. Telefonát. Hotel.
 3.1 Handwriting 3.2 Casdinal Numerats 11 and above 3.3 Rhythmic Shortening 3.4 Dividing Syllables 3.5 Possessive Pronouns.
- l. lekcia: Ja a moja rodina. 28 Pribuzní. Dotazník (osobné údaje). 4.1 Gender Forns of Adjectives
- 4.2 Possessive Adjectives 4.3 Gender Forms of Interrogative Pronouns 4.4 Interrogative
 Pronouns 4.4 Interrogative
 Pronouns Kto, Co and Adjectives
 4.5 Ordinal Numerals 4.6 Feminine
 Names of Occupations 4.7 Asking
 About Age. Exercises.
- 5. lekcia: Môj dom. Inzeráty.
 Protiklady. Akoj farby?
 5.1 Gender Classification of Nouns
 5.2 Gender Predictability
 5.3 Negative and Contrary
 Adjectives, Exercises.
- 6. lekcla: Univerzita. Pracovňa. 43 6.1 Seasons of the Year 6.2 Months 6.3 Nominative Plural of Nouns 6.4 Nominative Plural of Adjectives and Pronouns 6.5 Nouns Used Only in Plural. Exercises.
- lekcia: Cestujeme vlakom. 49
 Užitočné výrazy.
 7.1 Days of the Week 7.2 Present
- Exercises.

 8. Jackica Na letrisku. Letenka. 57
 Prottklädeyi, Mapa sveta.
 Svetovė strany.
 Svi Nominaliko Plural of Imgular
 Noura 8.2 Prepent Torone of Imgular
 Noura 8.2 Prepent Torone of Imgular
 Svi Nominaliko Plural of Imgular
 Noural 8.2 Genored of Numerals and Noura
 8.5 Genored of Numerals and Vetra.
 Destroices.
 Map of Sloventin

9. lekcia: Na návšteve.
86
Na ulici. V banke. Protiklady.
Užitónie výrazy.
9.1 Modal Verbs 9.2 Indefinite
Pronouns 9.3 Negative Pronouns
9.4 Multiple Negation 9.5 Nouns
Referring to Members od
Nationalities. Exercises.

Iskola: Večera doma. Taxík. 75
 V reštaurácii. Užítočné
 výraxy. Recept.
 10.1 Acousative Singular of Nouns
 10.2 Acousative Singular of
 Adjectives, Pronouns and Numerals
 10.3 Imperative Mood 10.4 Telling
 the Time, Exercises.

the time, Execuses.

1. Isokacia: Nakupusiener.

V. petravinách. V selevect. V málaratve. V navinorom stánku. Na pošte. Koľko?

11.1 Accusative Plani of Nouns.

11.2 Accusative Plani of Adjectives, Procours and Numarak.

11.3 Accusative Singular and Pural of Petronal Pronours.

11.4 Expressing Quantification. Exercises.

12. lekcias Y knihkupectve.
Ludia a knihy. Kto je kto?
Kedy v minulos8?
M. Rūfus: Bāsnik sa modi za
deti. Literārne žārne.
12. i Past Tense 12.2 Degrees of
Comparison of Adjectives
12.3 Possessive Pronoun Svol.
Exordiese

Exercises.

Al Jekolai Whadame na mape. 104
Slovensko. Novinová správa.
Niektorá elovenské mestá.
Niektorá elovenské mestá.
13.1 Forning Adverbs from
Adjectives 13.2 Degnes of
13.2 Conditional Sentances
13.3 Conditional Sentances
13.4 Conditional Sentances
Passive Reflative Formant
13.6 Adjectives Petatining to Lampadors, Eucenese.

14. letkola: Korešpondencia.
Pohladnice a pozdravy.
Uradné listu.
14.1 Perfective and Non-Perfective
Varba 14.2 Future Tense, 14.3 Marí
As a Modal Verb 14.4 Čovek As an
Indetinas Genero Reference
14.5. The Adverbal Pronoun Sam
Imperathe Particle 14.6 The Style of
Correspondence. Exercises.

Appendix 1. Spelling Data 1 122 and Words Spelled with y b Words Spelled with y b Words Spelled with # 2. Declension Patterns: a) Nourse b) Adjectives Wednesday A. Names in the Calendar 5. Bank Holidays 6. Bibliography of Selected Books on the Stoyaka Language and Stoyakia 7. Brief Survey of Stowak Haron.

Man of Slovakia 142

Preface

The idea of writing this textbook arose during the first year of my Fulbright lectureship of Slovak language and culture at John Carroll University in Cleveland, the USA.

U.S.A.
Alhough I was familiar with practically all the available teaching materials and with a vanishle teaching materials and with a vanishle teaching materials and was all the second of the second of Slowich that would sait the teaching of my regular full-time and the second of t

and for presening, my devantage.

Finally, I would like to thank my husband Milo and our son Martin for being always at my side throughout this project, and to our family and friends, both in Slovakia and in the US, for caring.

Ada Böhmerová

INTRODUCTION

This teutbook of Slovek is designed for all those who are interested in baginning to hear Slovek is designed for all those who are interested in baginning to hear Slovek is insertion is to provide lacts, finguisition and the state of the s

phenomena at one inne. The choice of the grammatical phenomena was based on their communicative importance, their frequency and the appropriate of the propriate of the propriat

ome addi-ion charts es in the holidays; Slovakia; ed map of

ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

COLORS

Abbr	abbreviated	TEXTS
Acc	accusative case	NOTE THE PARTY OF
+ Acc	requiring to be followed by accusative case	Nestina Constitution and Constitution an
Adj	adjective	
Adv	adverb	2
+Anim	noun referring to an animate being	
-Anim	noun referring to an inanimate phenomenon	
C	hard consonant	NOTE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
Č	soft consonant	EXERCISES
Coll	colloquial	EXERCISES
Dat	dative case	STORY TO STORY STO
F	feminine gender	
FmI	formal	
Gen	genitive case	
(+ Gen)	potentially (if used as transitive verb) requiring	
	to be followed by genitive case	
+Hum	noun referring to a human	The state of the state of
-Hum	noun not referring to a human	VOCABULARY
Imper	imperative mood	The state of the s
InfmI	informal	
Instr	instrumental case	
Interi	interjection	
Loc	locative case	
M	masculine gender	
Mod	modal verb	GRAMMAR
N	neuter gender	URAMMAN
Nom	nominative case	
Nondecl	nondeclinable	
NP	non-perfective verb	
P	perfective verb	
Pers	person (in conjugation)	
PI	plural number	
Sg	singular number	AND SANSARDAN DESIGNATION OF THE PERSON OF T
[]	brackets enclosing pronunciation	USEFUL PHRASES

METHOD OF VOCABULARY DATA PRESENTATION

NOUNS:	1	2	3	4	5	6	gender fo	orm in	-é/e/ie.	e.g. pek	ná, pekn	e: krás	na. kr	ásne:
	profesor.	-a:	-i,	-ov	M	(male) professor	cudzia. c							
	kniha.	-y:	-y.	knih	F	book	c) Possessi	ve. in	definite.	interroga	tive and	negati	ve pri	anouns
	auto.	-8:	-á.	áut	N	car	having ti							
	deň.	dña:	dni.	dní	M	day	with their							
	1, basic	form -	nomir	native s	inquis	r.								
	ending or form of genitive singul		VERBS: 1		2	3	4		5	6				
	3. endin						čítat	r.	-am.	-ajú			NP	(+ Acc)
	4. endin						vidie	nt'.	-im.	·ia:	Past	videl	NP	(+ Acc)
	5. gende	er					mat'.		mám.	maiú			MP	+ Acc
	6. Englis		slation	i			písa	ť.	píšem.	píšu			MP	(+ Acc)
							prist	r.	pridem.	pridu:	Past	prišiel	P	
ADJECT	IVES AND	REL	ATED	WORD	S			1, ba		- infinitis				
	1		2		3	4		2.18	t person	singular	present	tense		
	pekný					nice				plural p				
	studený				Adj	cold		4. pa	st tense	(listed o	nly when	inequ	lar or	not quite
	ktorý,		-á,	-é		which		tra	nsparen	tly predic	table)			
	môj,	r	noja, i	moje		my; mine		5. pe	rlective	(P) or no	n-perfect	tive (N	P) veri	5
						tive singular		6. rec	quires (o	r potenti	ally requi	ires if	intrans	itive)
 endings or forms of feminine and neuter Adj indicating the word category when the English 				to be followed by the particular case or cases. Usually only the cases occurring in the texts										
											equiva	alent i	s not a	n adjec
			d cate											
	Englis	h trar	slation				Imperativ	e:						
Notes:								1	2					
										(Imper o				
						minine and neuter				Sg - int				
			ds to a	n Engli	sh ad	ective, the endings				PI; 2nd	person :	Sg -		
and A	dj are not g	iven.							mal					
						/a/ia and neuter	For the form							

4 SLOVAK FOR YOU

Oslovenie a pozdravy

pán Horák pani Horáková slečna Nováková pani Eva slečna Mária Katarina Peter otec mama pán doktor

pani doktorka

pani profesorka

pán profesor

Dobré ráno! Dobrý deň! Dobrý večer! Dobrú noc!

Dovidenia! Zbohom! Ahoj! Ahojte! Čau! Nazdar! Servus!

o! ! er! <!



SLOVNÍK

s L O V N I K
and abocka, "Y, "y, aboried F alphabet
ahol (infall Coll greeting between two friends; used also between
children and teeringers) hit type
abidity for a few for the collection of the collection of

6 SLOVAK FOR YOU

dakujem (I) thank (youlab)
des, dris, dni, dni M day
deshe råno good morning
debri chert bon appell
debri chert bon appell
debri chert bon appell
debri y des good debri y
deshi y des good debri y
deshi y deshe good debri y
deshe good debri y
deshe y deshe deshe debri y
deshe y

Nech sa páči./Prosím. Ďakujem. Prosím.

Dobrú chuť! Ďakujem. Podobne. Ďakujem.

Na zdravie! Na zdravie!

Zdvorilostné frázy

Na zdravie! Ďakujem.

Šťastnú cestu! Ďakujem.



			(a)
1.1 SLOVAK ALPHA	BET - Slovenská ab	eceda	2. 数型 整理 等
A a Adam, auto	dĺžeň Á á Ábel, áno	- A - ä mäso	mäkčeň
B b Betka, brat C c Cyril, cesta D d Dana, dom Dz dz Dzurilla, bryndza			Č č Čína, prečo Ď ď Ďuro, meď Dž dž džús
E e Eva, pero F f Filip, film G g Gabriel, gitara H h Helena, hora	É é Éter, pekné		
Ch ch Chorvát, chlapec li Ivan, pivo Jj Ján, ja K k Katarína, káva	f f fr, vino		
L I Ladislav, lampa M m Mária, mama	- f - víča		L F Luda, fad
N n Nórsko, noc	Ó ó óda, gól	Ô ô ôsmy, kôň	Ñ ň ňuch, dlaň
P p Pavol, pán Q q Quaker, aqua R r Róbert, dobrý	- f - vfba	O O OSINY, KON	
S s Stanislav, syn T t Tatry, toto U u Urpin, ruka V v Viera, voda	Ú ú Úbrež, úhor		Šš Šariš, náš Ťť Ťahanovce, ťažk
W w Walter, watt X x Xénia, xerox Y y Yveta, ty Z z Zita, vozí			Žž Žilina, žena
1.1.1 Reading the Le	etters of the Slovak	Alphabet (as represei	nted by Slovak spelling)
A - á B - bé	H - há Ch - chá	N - en O - ó	U -ú V -vé
C - cé	1 -1	P - pé O - kvé	W - dvojité vé X - iks
D - dé E - é	J-jé K-ká	Q - Kve R - er	Y - ypsilon
F - ef G - gé	L -el M -em	S - es T - té	Z - zet

Trigist. For Double detects of the Earth species of the 1.2 E Moveyor, some Blovak letters have the so-called discritical marks or discritical shove or to the right side of them, and these discritics change the phonetic (i.e. sound) quality of the letters. There are the following discritical marks in Blovak. I also the 1.2 E. C. I. Y. U. note that long fam drive on the vec contemparts in carnot be supported to the property of the contemparts of the contemparts in carnot be supported to the contemparts of the contemparts in carnot be supported to the contemparts of the contemparts in carnot be supported to the contemparts of the contemparts in carnot be supported to the contemparts of the contemparts in carnot be supported to the contemparts of the contemparts of

pital letters;
" mäkčeň - palatalization mark; the phonetic value of its "mikicen" - palatalization mark; the phonetic value of its two graphical variants is the same; their distribution in printed texts is conventionally conditioned by the shape of the letters ("for Jow" letters and capitals, "for Jall" letters): e.g., n. 0, s. C. of, "t."
"vokán" - occurs only with o and changes its pronunciation

*vokañ - occurs only with ô and changes its pricriunciasion in low (%) cAñ, ôsmy, nót. å. In literary and formal Slovax it is pronounced as [æ], otherwise as [e]; máso, pář. Óspatiá Ar can be found only in foreign words or names. In foreign words this discrinical mark can occur also with other vowels (e.g., ô, ô, 1.1.2.3 dc, dc - I hough baing of hatacretes of the sovok at language.

phahet are usually not enumerated within it. Similarly, usually left out in conventional enumeration are long usually left out in conventional enumeration are using vowels and consonants, the soft consonants of, f, f, and sometimes also the letter w.

1.1.2.4 q, w, x occur only in foreign words, e.g. aqua, whis-

1.1.2.5 Letter Charts

Voweis	
Short Vowels: Long Vowels :	a, e, i/y, o, u, ä á, é, i/ý, ó, ú
Diphthongs:	la, le, lu, ô
Consonants	
Voiced: Voiceless:	b, d, d, dz, dž, g, h, z, ž, v p, t, t', c, č, k, ch, s, š, f
Voiced Unpaired: Voiced Syllabic:	m, n, j aj Short: l, r bj Long: l, r
Without "mäkčeň": With "mäkčeň":	c, d, dz, l, n, s, t, z č, ď, dž, ľ, ň, š, ť, ž

nazdar (sliphty old-fashioned) helio: bye na sdrawle 1, to your health; chiers na drawle 1, to your health; chiers na drawle 1, to your health; chiers na health 1, then you also nech as pidel 1, then you also nech 1, d. i.f. night of the nech name of the nam

8 SLOVAK FOR YOU

Note 1: The above letters also occur as capital letters (see 1.1), except for å, long l'and r'which only occur chonly occur

as small letters.

Note 2: For the division of consonants into hard, soft and ard, soft and neutral see 2.2

1.2 READING AND PRONUNCIATION - Čítanie a výslovnosť

1.2.1 Stress
1.2.1.1 In Stovak stress is on the first syllable and it is not very marked (the stressed syllable is underlined here): here): *r_uka, demokratický, Bratislava, Slovensko.* In Slovak
stress is independent of the length of vowels:

wels;

tation, volá ussel/:

1.2.1.2 Some monosyllabic words are not stressed (unless they are the bearers of contrastive emphasis). Among these unstressed words are:

ssed (unless sais). Among these unstressed words are:

these unstressed words are:
al monosyllabic conjunctions:
a (and), al (also, too), i (and), že (that);
bl monosyllabic personal pronouns in their so-called
enclitic, i.e. short form, the stress being on the word
in the word

preceding them: ma_fa_ho_mi_ti_mu_iei_iu:

ma, ta, no, m, ti, mu, jej, ju; of forms of the auxiliary verb byt; som, si, je, sme, ste, sú. 1.2.1.3 As in Slovak prepositions are mostly pronounced to-gether with the following word (i.e. non-syllabic and sonit, st. jet. sine, site, sold.

As in Slovak prepositions are mostly pronounced together with the following word (i.e. non-syllabic and
mono-syllabic prepositions), syllabic prepositions are
the bearers of stress and the word that follows them
follows them is not the hearer of stress pred domom, za korunu, pre slečnu.

1.2.2 Relationship of Letters and Sounds

2.2.1 in Stokek the spelling is phonetic, i.e. there is a relatively regular and predictable relationship (except for lose; in weight he relationship of spelling to promunciation is historical, and hence synchronizally after unperdictably, the same letters being read differently in different words, e.g., drought/draught, pinklyine, I read / I have read.

some/home, daughter/laughter.

1.2.2.2 As a rule, in Slovak one letter regularly corresponds to one and the same sound:

zem, rak, noha, dym.

1,2,2,3 However, there are the following exceptions to the ahove (1.2.2.2): a) 0, q, x, being single letters, are pronounced as

nds each, i.e. [wo], [kv], [ks] respectively two sounds each, i.e. [wo], [kv], [ks] respect nôž, quartz, fax;
b) dz, dž, ch, being two-letter characters, are

are

pronounced as one sound each: bryndza, džem, chyba; c) in foreign words the original spelling can be

c) in foreign words the original spelling can be preserved: june, computer, however, borrowed words can also have their Slovak, assimilated spelling, cities, kompitier.
d) the regular pronunciation of some consonants can be influenced by their voiced or voiceless environment within assimilation and assibilation solutions.

(for more details see 2.3), e.g. s bratom [s bratom], vstañ [fstañ].

1.2.2.4 di, f. n. f. are pronounced as palatalized (soft) if followed by -e, i, i, i-di, -idi, -iu in non-loreign words, e.g. words, e.g.

deti, vidi, deri, leti, nič, neviem, ticho, platim, divadlo, nizky, diaľka, liať, dieťa, niekto, paniu.

1.2.2.5 However, there are the following exceptions in which the consonants d, l, n, t followed by -i, -i or -e are

the consonants d, f. n. f. followind by 's. -i or -e are ead as hard ones and the pronouns: for (that), funto (this), (and their gender and case forms, e.g. tie; fito, feto, etc.); b) the words: federa (none), fadder (none), fadder (hence), fazz, crow), tedey (them.), sidera (filles); c) case endings of adjectives or words declined like adjectives, escaled (see adjectives, escaled (see adjectives, escaled (see adjectives)), destine), factor, see see and provide adjectives of the see adjectives, or factor of the see adjectives, or factor of the see adjectives of the see adjective of the see adjectives of the s

 -d followed by -i/i: predizba, predist, odist, etc.;
 e) in some names: Tibor, Dita, Tereza, Martin; f) of course (as also follows from 1.2.2.4 above), no. of course (as also follows from 1.2.2.4 above), no palatalization occurs in foreign words, whether proper names, e.g. Denisa, Leonard, Deniver, Vero, or genetic words (not proper names) of foreign origin (that have not become phonetically assimila-ted), e.g. demokracia, telepatia, liberál, termir, technika, matematika, kozmetika, tranja, študent, neón, idea, teória, distel etc.

maternatika, kozmenika, terapia, student, neon, idea, teória, displej etc.

V occurring in a word after a vowel or after r in the same syllable is pronounced as English w. spev, krivda, domov, krv.

1.2.3.1 Slovak vowels differ from English vowels.
1.2.3.2 The Slovak vowels a, e, //y (the latter are graphical variants of the same sound), o, u are more tense than their English counterparts. In their pronunciation this adutually (in a simplified form) means the following: is pronounced with more open lips: Adam, Alena

a is pronounced with more open lips: Adam, went Dana; e. ity are pronounced with more horizontal stretching of lips: vedel, Peter, vina, kino, tenis, ryby; o. u are pronounced with more rounded lips:

dom, oko, zub, dub.
1.2.3.3 The above (see 1.2.3.2) also applies for the long vo-

12.3.3 The above (see 1.2.3.2) also applies for the long vo-wels [â,6.4]%, £0.4 which are pronounced as longer in comparison with their short counterparts: n\(\text{an}\), perfect, \(\text{in}\), \(\text{op}\), \(\text{in}\), \(

preložiť, -im, -ia P + do (into) Gen (+ Acc sth) to translate prelož/te (Imper of preložiť) translate preložte do angličtiny/slovenčiny translate into

prelotic do anglificting/slowentiny translate into Emplat/Slowid.

Forpials/Slowid.

lemen); dom (house), dóm (cathedral); sud (barrel), sid (trial; court house), babka (grandma), babka (puppel); rad (line), rad (glad; religious order; award).

1.2.3.5 ā in literary formal Slovak is pronounced as [æ], otherwise as [e]: pāst; zmātok.

1.2.4.1 ia, ie, iu, o are the four Slovak diphthongs. They are pronounced in the way that by English spelling could be represented as: ia [ya], ie [ye], iu [yu], ō [wo in swop], and, in addition, they are pronounced as more

tense: viac, piatok, viem, vietor, cudziu, psiu, nôž. 1.2.4.2 With regard to length, Slovak diphthongs count as long

1.2.5.1 The pronunciation of most Slovak consonants is practically identical with English consonantal sounds (though some of them having different spelling in each

b	bol, byt, bábika čaj, číta, čín	(in E	Engli	ish spelled as ch)
dž	džem, džez, džavot	(j)
f	film, fit, fajn			
g	gágať, gunár, gomblk ia. moia. iedlo			V)
m	mama, myś. dom			7.7
n	noha, sen, nový			
S	syn, sova, sito			
	škola, šaty, štýl	(14	sh)
V	vino, voda, dva			
X	fax, xerox, Xénia			
Z	zima, zuby, rezať			
2	žena, žaba, ryža	(190	zh in Zhivago)

1.2.5.2 j, q, w are pronounced differently from the way these letters are pronounced in English. Their Sloval pronunciation could graphically be represented in English as [y], [to] and [y] respectively, e.g. jama, aqua, watt.

1.2.5.3 The following Slovak consonants differ from their English counterparts:

a) b. k. p. [are not aspirated in Slovak, i.e. they are

not accompanied by the [h] sound:
dom, Dánsko, veda; kino, Katka, kilo; pero, Peter,
pivo; tona, tenis, Betka;
b) If is pronounced with more "force": hora, noha,

hala;
c) If is not pronounced as "dark", i.e. not with the tongue-tip turned backwards, but forwards:

iongue-iip time backwates, but forwards:

läska, lom, hala;

d) if is "trilled", i.e. similar to its pronunciation in
Scottish or Irish English: ryba, rana, drevo;

iii can be syllabio in Slovak, i.e. in combination
with another consonant/other consonants they can form syllables: vlk, vrt, vlna, Štrba, žina, trpí.

G.f. N. E are palatal ("soft"). They are pronuced not by touching the mouth with the tip of the tongue, but with flattened front part of the tongue behind its tip: med. Duro. Ian, pel. diah, tōra, tiuka, tava; this palatalization also occurs cases of d. In. I followed by W. e, fa. le, iu (see also 1.2.2.4 above).

However, these sounds can be found in some variants of English, e.g. in dew, lure, new, tune.
b) 1, f which are long and (similarly to I, r) syllabic

(see 1.2.5.3 e): vlča, tlct', krč, hrba, vrta, krmi; c) c which is pronounced as [ts] in very quick succession:

cena vec citrón: d) dz which is pronounced as [dz] in very quick

rádza, nevädza; e) ich which is pronounced similarly to 6 but with the back of the tongue approaching the back part of the roof of the mouth: chata chyha chlieh

1.3 FEMININE SURNAMES - Ženské priezviská

 1.3.1 Feminine sumames can have the following forms:
 a) -ová is the most frequently occurring suffix and it is added to the male family sumame:
 Movás Novák - Nováková Pekár - Pekárová.

FeMar: Pencrova:

The final - a is dropped before adding -oval:

MANUKa: Mincilosis

MANUKa: Mincilosis

Mincilosi long): Veselý - Veselá, Vážny - Vážna:

Foreign feminine sumames also take -ová: Kellőová, Streisandová, Nagyová.

1.4 PÁN, PANI AND SLEČNA

The words pān and pani are polite references to a-dults, slečna is a reference to an unmarried young girl or woman. They are used with last names, degrees and professions, but often also with first names. In contrast to the speakers of English, the Slovaks do not use threse with their own names.

slecina, yr. yr. den F. miss, young lady, unmanied woman slowedfina, yr. F. Slowak Inaryage schowlik, a: yr. yw. M. vocabulany, dictionary átastnic cestur have a nice trip statenty happy večer, s: yr. yw. M. evening scho

Note that pān and pani are capitalized only at the be- only at the be-glinning of sentences or statements, e.g.
 Pān Novāk nie je doma. Doma je pān Starý.
 Starý.

The above words can also serve to address strangers, ress strangers. If used without a name, pane is used, which is the vo-thich is the vo-If used without a name, pane is used, which is the vo.-finch is the vo-cative case of the word pan. E.g. (Exouse me. (sir), use me. (sir), where is the bank here?)
Pan' and slečna do not change their form in this r form in this usage, e.g. Prepačle, panisladna.

1.5 DOKTOR, DOKTORKA, PROFESOR, PROFESORKA

1.5.1 The words doktor, doktorka refer to a medical doctor redical doctor

The words doktor, doktor/a refer to a medical doctor search of the bearer of an academic title.
 Search of the bearer of an academic title only, as a rule the Slovak bearers of these titles of not use them when introducing themselves. The same also applies for profesor, profesor/a.

1.5.3 When addressing a doctor or professor in Slovak, in contrast to English, the title is proceeded by pân or am (sechal is in to used), a.g. pân doktor, pan in ty, pan in the profesor of the profesor

pani (slečna is not used), e.g. pán doktor, pani To address a person as e.g. profesor or doktorka r doktorka

only would be impolite.

1.5.4 When referring to a third person, in polite or formal conversation the words pán and pani are used, too, e.g. Je tam pán profesor Brown. Má to pani profesorka.

Je tam pán profesor Brown. Má to pani profesorka.
1.5.5 When somebody is both a Doctor and a Professor, in Stovak the latter is used when addressing the person: Pán profesor Slivka (Prof. PhDr. Jozef Slivka). ssing the

1.6 GENDER - Rod

Slovak nouns have one of the 3 grammatical genders: tical genders: masculine M, teminine F and neuter N.

mascume M, terminale P and neuter M.
These are relevant for their case forms and gender
concord. As the gender is not , natural' but grammatisal, it has to be learned together with each nour,
in the vocabulary of this textbook we indicate the genider of each nour by M. F and N respectively (for genvely (for genset) the relevance of the set of the set of the set of the relevance of the set of the 162 oder predictability see 5.2). We also present the rele-sent ricase forms which are important for the pattern in type and decleration of each noun, and which con-sents the basic normalize gender is exploitably pre-sents the basic normalize gender is exploitably pre-sents the basic normalize gender is exploitably pre-sents the basic normalize gender, after the semiconor the normalize gender, and the last form is the genitive plural, e.g. "vector", a.g., "v. off."

mama, -y; -y, mám F ráno, -a: -a, rán N

ráno, -a': ar, rán N
The case forms themselves will be studied only in the following chapters. However, for the sake of the completeness and systemic character of the vocabulary data, we present their basis forms with each wonde-enlyinding in the test chapter already (for guidance on the vocabulary presentation see p. 5) or substance on the vocabulary presentation see p. 5) has a tule, the feminine ends in state of the vocabulary presentation see p. 5) has a tule, the feminine ends in state of the vocabulary and the voca

(for more details see 4.1).

CVIČENIA

I. Čítajte, prosím:

(This and the following pronunciation exercises are aimed only at reading, hence the meanings of the words are neither given nor required to be identified or learned)

learned.)
- oko, okno, dom, dóm, domov, vodovod, bod, ráno, noc, Karol, Róbert, tony, tóny, Tono, Toronto, hotovo, około, Oregon, Európa, Slovensko
- mama, sama, ráno, máme, mame, rána, rana, kabát,

noha, padá, rády, rady, pas, pás, hlava, jama, dáma, pani, pán, páni bavi, robí, číta, vina, vína, viní, mína, kiná, ryby, rybí,

zimy, myši, myši, uši, vlasy, syči, vozy, vozi, nosy, no-si, činy, Čína, sily, sili, syry, závislý, rýdzi, milý duša, ruža, muž, rub, rúb, zub, kus, vezú, Zuzana, zuby pulz haluz midza Turecko Luxemburg Utah kôň, nôž, vôl, vôbec, tôňa, dôvod, pôvod, kôš, tobôž, rôsol, kôpor, bôľ, kôra, stôl, pôsobí, rôzny

viac. dialka, piatok, sviatok, Vianoce, vidia, riad, riadi viem, sief, dielo, piesok, vietor, miesto, pieseň,
 Viedeň, biely, svieti, lieta, piest, tieň, niečo, kvietok cudziu, väčšiu, menšiu, lepšiu, staršiu

II. Čítaite:

tuto, tento, totálny, tenis, tričko, treba, tráva, tri, traia, trón, tradícia, trochu, Nitra, Prešov - dom, dym, doba, Dana, Dušan, dobre, dva, dáva, do-ma, důha, dodá, háda, rada, Dunaj kino, kilo, káva, kúpi, kam, kedy, kto, kolo, kapusta,

pero, pivo, pán, pani, Peter, preto, práca, pije, spí, právo, potom, popol, stop bubon, bábika, byt, bál, bol, treba, slabý, bar, brat,

III. Prosim, čítajte:

bonbón, býk, bosý, chrbát, báseň

- ryba, rak, ráno, dobre, dobrý, večer, prosím, premiéra, príroda, robí, robota, poriadok, průd, trůba, vrčí, hrčí, Paríž, Rím, Praha, Amsterdam, Rakúsko, Ru-

hrći, Pariž, Rim, Praha, Amsterdam, Rakusko, Ru-munsko, Bardejov, Bratislava, Stará Turá, Trenčín, Trnava, Ružomberok, Poprad - vlna, plný, slnko, hlboký, hĺbka, dĺžka, dlhý, trpí, trpne, vrzga, hrba, křdeř, kĺzačka, víča, vŕta, sdp. tŕpne, vŕzga, hŕba, ki klb, kŕmiť, mŕtvy, bŕ

chyba, chorý, strach, prach, duch, chlap, chlapec. páchnuť, pochvala, chudák, charakter, chór, chlór chabé chata

cena, vec, cibula, citrón, Cyril, Cecília, ocot, celý, o tec, celkom, cval, práca, cvik, cvičenie, vrabec, chla-

pec, umelec Čína, čaj, čas, čačky, počasie, pečiem, koláč, čaro. čo, čie, čomu, plač, tečie, stačí

fax, xerox, xylofón, Xayer, box, extra, prax - za dom, pred dom, pri škole, pod mostom, od mamy život, džavot, šaty, šije, hrádza, šum, plaší, smaží.

spev, hnev, dievča, krv, div, vplyv, vplyvný, dav, splay, prv. prvší, novší, stav

IV. Čítajte, prosím:

deti dedo delo telo divý nedeľa neviem dedif ďaleko, ten, ťava, ťahať, otec, teória, ťažký, titul, niť, ňuchaf, dlaň, kôň, ľavý, leží, ľúbiť, ľan, jeden, tento, ľad, laď, ľadový, hľaď, vtedy, nikto, nikdy, nemá, slečna, dedí, hodí, hody, hady, hadí, Detva, Devín, ďakujem

V. Give the corresponding feminine surnames:

Novák Kováč Rybár Horák Baláž Nový Vážny Veselý, Šťastný, Starý, Široký, Polák, Moravčík, Hora Pravda, Smith, Wilson

Dobrý deň. Na zdravie Dobrú noc. Šťastnú cestu.

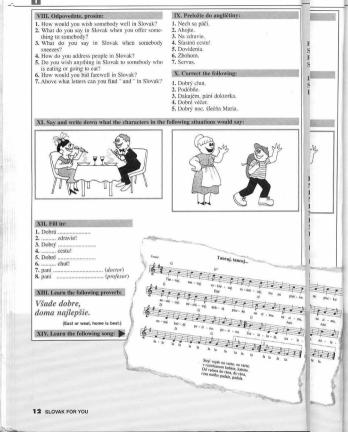
VII. What greetings would you use in Slovak: 1. in the morning

2. during the day 3. in the evening

SLOVAK FOR YOU 11







Prvé rozli

Pán Horák: Dobrý deň. Slečna Nováková: Dobrý deň. Pán Horák: Ako sa máte, slečna Nováková? Slečna Nováková: Ďakujem, dobre.

A vy, pán Horák?

Pán Horák: Ďakujem, tiež dobre. Slečna Nováková: Dovidenia. Pán Horák: Dovidenia.



Peter: Ahoi, Mária. Mária: Ahoj, Peter. Peter: Ako sa máš? Mária: Ďakujem, dosť dobre. A ty? Peter: Bohužiaľ, nie veľmi dobre Mária: Prečo? Peter: Lebo zajtra mám skúšku. Mária: Tak veľa šťastia, Ahoi, Peter: Ahoj.

Pán Mrkvička: Dobré popoludnie, pani Veselá.

Tak ako? Pani Veselá: Ďakujem, chvalabohu, celkom dobre. A vy? Pán Mrkvička: Jaj, nie dobre. Mám chrípku.

Pani Veselá: Už dlho? Pán Mrkvička: Už tri dni. Pani Veselá: Ajajaj. No, všetko dobré. Dovidenia. Pán Mrkvička: Dovidenia.

SLOVNÍK

axo sa master now are your (acorressee)
person, or to one with whom one is on to
ale tot!
ano yes
bohukilar unfortunately
byt, som, sut, Past bok NP to be
celkom quite
cukor, cukur (usually only Sg) M sugar
čaj, v; e, ov M te
čaj, v; e, ov M te
čaj, v; e, ov M te
čaj, v; v, v, viek F numeral

Pán Sokol: Dobrý deň, pán Straka. Pán Straka: Dobrý deň. Pán Sokol: Vitaite Pán Straka: Ďakujem. Ako sa máte? Pán Sokol: Ja dobre. Ale ako sa máte vy? Pán Straka: Ďakujem, dobre. Len som trochu unavený. Je to dlhá cesta. Ale som rád, že som už tu. Pán Sokol: Nech sa páči, sadnite si. Pán Straka: Ďakujem. Máte pekný dom. Pán Sokol: Ďakujem. Prosíte si kávu, čaj alebo whisky?

Pán Straka: Prosím si kávu.

Pán Sokol: Moment. Nech sa páči, káva. Pán Straka: Ďakujem. A kde je pani Sokolová? Pán Sokol: Nie je doma. Je v práci. Ale o chvíľu je tu.

Pán Straka: Prepáčte, prosím, máte cukor? Pán Sokol: Áno, nech sa páči, cukor je tam. Pán Straka: Ďakujem. Káva je veľmi dobrá, silná. Pán Sokol: Fain. Som rád, že ste tu.

doore presponence
Thouse fill nooth
Thouse fill

2.2 MORE ON SLOVAK SPELLING - Ešte o slovenskom pravopise

2.2.1 Wy and Wy are in Slovak positional graphical vaignts only (see sign 1 2 3 2), and the of each pair of these variants is the same, i.e. [i]

of each pair of these variants is the same, i.e. [i] and [i] respectively.

2.2.1.1 The distribution of ivy and ivy in principle depends on the preceding consonant, on its being soft, hard or neutral, e.g.: dvm, divý, chyba, cibula, nahy deti etc.

2.2.1.2 As to the opposition soft - hard the Slovak consonants are divided into:

Soft:	c,		j			with		
Hard:	d,	g,	h,	ch,	k,	1,	n,	t
Neutral:	Ь,	f,	m,	p,	r,	s,	V,	Z

2.2.1.3 I/y and I/y are distributed according to the following

basic rules: a Ji-li is written after soft consonants, or after those which are pronounced as soft, i.e. palatals: cit, frádzi, veci, boji, stoji, čin, žívý, šije; dívý, ticho, deti, nič:

deti. nič.
b) yvy is written after hard consonants, e. g.:
nohy, hybe, chyba, chyba, vlaky, taký, dym, chudý,
rany, ranný, ty, dotýka.
2.2.1.4 The distribution of lify and lify does not depend on

the preceding consonant in the following instances:
a) when the spelling is governed by the form of the

chvalabohu fortunately, thank God/goodness chvila, e; -e, chvil F a (little/short) while

chvilla, o; -e, chvill F a (little/short) while ja I. me jai(II) (axpressing pity or displeasure; in other cases also a reaction to pain or to being frightened) wow (I) je (3rd Pers Sg of byt) (Inelsherit) is káva, y; -y, káv F coffee kde where

len only, just mat', mam, majú NP to have moment, -u; -y, -ov M moment; just a moment

my we, us naučit' sa, -im sa, -ia sa P + Acc to learn sth

14 SLOVAK FOR YOU

spelling of foreign words can also depend on the degree of their assimilation in Slovak, e.g. the English word team can be spelled as team or tim.

2.2.15. Neutral consonants, i.e. b. f, m, p, r, s, v, z poter-tally allow for the writing of either life ryll, hier distribution in the particular words being conditioned the torically and fraditionally. Examines: torically and traditionally. Examples: bit, byt, fiči, harly, myš, pije, pyšný, hríb, ryba, sivý, Dif, Dyf, Ibc, harly, mys, pije, pyšný, rich, ryba, siý syn, udí, yoścy, zima, jazyk, zima, jazyk, zima, jazyk, zima, dod do wots, the so-called "ybřaná slová" (selected wots), the so-called "ybřaná slová" (selected wots), in which yý is writen after these consonants. To exemplify them, let us present here the list of there.

Slovak words in which y is written after b: 5. Slovak words in which y is written after b: 5. Slovak words in which y is written after b: 5. Slovak words in which y is written after b: 5. Slovak words in which y is written after b: 5. Slovak words in which y is written after b: 5. Slovak words in which y is written after b: 5. Slovak words in written a In the Appendix to this textbook (see p. 122) a com-

plete list of "vybranė slová" is presented.
In grammatical endings the distribution of WL v/v depends on the given grammatical pattern or paradig Evamples Examples: slaby (Adj M, Nom Sg), slabi (Adj M, Nom Pl), stol (Noun M, -Hum Nom Pl), boli (Verb Pres 3rd Sg) dvory (Noun M, -Hum Nom Pl), doktori (Noun M +Hum Nom Sg).

2.3 MORE PRONUNCIATION RULES - Ďalšie pravidlá výslovnosti

2.3.1 The pronunciation of some letters can be influenced 2.3.1 The pronunciation of some letters can be influenced by violing assimilation, i.e. by the change caused by 2.4.1 a volced or violceless environment.

2.3.1.1 With regard to their being vioiced or violceless, Sloval consonants are divided into the following groups:

2.4.1.

 2.3.1.2 Within assimilation the following changes take place:
 a) (paired) voiced consonants devolce in word-final position: dub [dup], obed [obet], voz [vos];

b) the last consonant in a cluster determines voicing: b) the last consonant in a cluster determines violent.

1. hārda(hlatika), vade (fisade), fixade (fisade), valoraza (fisipiera), where d. v. ž. v. become
edvoeced belone the vioceles consonant;
2. k/de (gald), rikady (figad), where k becomes voiced
belone the voiceles consonant.
belone the vioceles consonant valorate (first valorate) and at the end of one word and at the beginning of the
following voice, a first valorate (first valorate) and the valorate (first valorate) and valorate (first valorate).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first) and valorate (first).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first).

2. king (gal), rikady (first), where k becomes voiced
belone (first) and valorate (first).

3. king (first) and va

at the end of one word and at me beginning or me following word, e.g. Bez behø (bestoho), plod stromu i plotstormul, buz domir (bozomul, bez boja (bozopal), plod ploton (plod)aton (e), where devoluing (see 2.3.1.2.8)) does not occur bevoluing (see 2.3.1.2.8) does not occur because of the following voiced consonant;
2. s bratom [zbratom], dnes doma [dnezdoma].

2.4 PERSONAL PRONOUNS - Osobné zámená

In Slovak there are nine personal pronouns, five for singular and four for plural. Out of these 3rd person singular has three forms and 3rd person plural 2 forms.

ja ty on ona you they (M +Anim) they (M - Anim, F, N) she

2.4.1.1 IV is used as a reference to a person with whom we

are on informal terms:

Maria, ly más zajtra skúšku?

2.4.1.2 vy is used either as a plural reference (to more than one person), or to a person with whom we are on formal terms: Vv máte chrínku nán nrotegor?

vy maie crirpku, pan protesor?

4.1.3 on (h.), long (she), gno (fl) are used as pronoun references to the respective three genders.

4.1.4 As has already been mentioned (see 1.6), gender in Slovak is not a, natural* category, but a grammatical one. As a result, e.g. inanimate nouns can be of any

offe. As a result, e.g., maintaine nouns can be of any of the three genders, cf.:

stôl (table) M. stolička (chair) F, okno (window) N. Similarly, nouns referring to animate beings do not necessarily have the gender logically corresponding to the control of the necessarily make the grant to their sex, cf. dievea (girl) N. chlapcisko (derogatory for boy) N. ry-

be (fish, both male and female) F.

Consequently, pronominal references are used according to the gender, not the sex, nor according to the opposition animate-inanimate, Hence, e.g. diev-de- onc, chipdicisko – ono. The gender has to be leamed with each noun. For gender predictability see

2.4.1.5 ony is used as a reference to M -Anim, N and F.

only, is used as a reference to M. Anim, N and F. However, it tends to be declining in use and is often replaced by onl.

In Slovak, personal pronouns are often dropped because the verbal endings express the categories of 2416 In Sic person and number. Personal pronouns are sometimes preserved in initial

retsona pronouns as sometimes preserved in initial statements, and usually preserved when they need to be communicatively stressed or contrasted, Cf: Ja som Feter Novyi. Som profesor. Oni siz Clevelandu. Sú Američania. My sme zo Slovenska. My nie sme Američania. Oni sú Američania.

2.5 BYŤ - To Be

inted. ion of i/i, y/ý de-

tem or paradigm

M Nom Pl) stole

an be influenced

nange caused by

iges take place: in word-final

2.5 ko [ťaško], z become

lezdomal.

ese 3rd person

ion plural 2

JLES

2.5.1 The verb byt' is irregular and two different roots s-

	byť			Negat	ion: nebyl		
som si je i) je	I am you are he is she is it is	Pi (my) sme (vy) ste (oni) sú (ony) sú	we are you are they are		nie som nie si nie je nie je nie je	(vy) (oni)	nie sme nie ste nie sú nie sú

2.5.1.1 The form |si| of the verb byt' is used within an infor-

2.5.1.1 The form [8] of the verb byt is used within an informal relationship to the addressee:

Peter, si unaveny?
2.5.1.2 The form [8] of the verb byt is used as a plural form, or within a formal relationship to the addressee, e.g., Ste tu, Peter a Märia? Ste unavenyi, pån Noväk?

2.5.1.3 Note that |si | is homonymous with the reflexive formant si, e.g. Ty si tu? Prosim si kávu. (see also 2.8)

2

Prosin Si Káru. (see also 2.8)

2.5.1.4 After the demonstrative pronoun the choice of 3rd Pers Sg or Pl depends on whether the noun that follows is in Sg or Pl:

To je mij doktor. To sû moji doktori.
The same also applies for occord with other verbs.

2.5.1.5 The conjugated forms of the verb byttl are negated with the bash of the near-bashing particips in ealeral bes.

2.5.1.5 The conjugated forms of the verb byf are negated with the help of the negative particle *nie* placed before the appropriate verbal form, e.g.
 2.5.1.6 The infinitive form of the verb byf is negated with the help of the negative prefix ne-. Hence, in Slovak

Hamlet's famous statement reads: Byť či nebyť to je otázka

2.6 MAŤ - To Have

2.6.1 The verb mat' is conjugated in the following way:

mať				Negation: nom	ať
Sg (fe) mám (fy) máš (on) má (one) má (one) má	I have you have he has she has it has	Pl (my) máme (vy) máte (onl) majú (ony) majú	we have you have they have	Sg (ja) nemám (ly) nemáš (on) nemá (ona) nemá (ono) nemá	Pj (my) nemáme (vy) nemáte (ori) nemajú (ory) nemajú

2.6.1.1 mat is negated with the help of the negative prefix ne- (this prefix is also used to negate all other verbs except byt): Nema dom

2.6.1.2 Note that the root vowel is short in the infinitive and the 3rd person plural: mat', majú, while in other forms

2.6.1.3 The reflexive verb mat sa is conjugated the same way as mat', e.g. Mám sa dobre. Aj on sa má dobre

2.7 ABSENCE OF ARTICLES - Neexistencia členov

Slovak does not have any articles (counterparts of the English a, an, the) accompanying nouns: a/the new car - nové auto an/the old house - starý dom

awthe our nouse - stary dom

afthe good student - dobry student.

In some contexts the English a/an can be translated
by the numeral jeden/jedna/jedno (one) or by an indefinite pronoun, e.g. nejak/nejak/án/jejak/stuthere is a student there. - Je tam jeden/nejak/ý štu-272

2.7.3 In some contexts the English the can be translated by the demonstrative pronouns tentralia (that)
title (those), e.g.
The doctor is tired. - Ten doktor je unavený.
Tá doktorka je unavená.

2.8 REFLEXIVE FORMANTS SA, SI - Zvratné formanty sa, si

In Slovak there are two reflexive formants (often called reflexive pronouns), sa and si. They take the second



I. Čítajte, prosím:

II. Citajte, prosim:

Terchová, Tekov, Bardejov

zub, kozub, správa, vták, plod, včela, hlad, sme, s balet-kou, z kina, nikdy, bodka, druh, dokáž, bez, bež, odváž,

chod, chod, zrod, pravda, krivda, z práce, bez čoho, pre koho, hrad, sklad, haluz, stav, bravčový, krvný, dievča

lebo, leto, lenivý, len, hole, do vôle, list, lístie, ligot, leto, leto, lemvy, len, noie, do voie, list, listle, ligor lavý, lad, bôl, lan, lanový, lud, ludový, lepí, letí, lex Palo, Luda, Leonard, Ludo, Ludovít

rans, Luda, Leonard, Ludov, Ludovit tenký, tesný, teta, telo, tetiva, tebe, fava, tieň, dateľ, dateľina, deň, jeden, teoretický, fažký, fahaf, farcha, fukať, dediť, háďa, ďaleko, mať, mater, Teodor, Tereza, Teorbord, Talen, Badelko

neviem, nerozumiem, nič, niť, sníva, dane, nehnuteľ-

nosť, nikdy, nihilizmus vrči, trči, treba, tri, tráva, ráno, ryba, kapor, rak, tára, rá

ta, kára, rachot, rozbor, tvorba, súper, super, Strbské Pleso vrba, trít, krč. hístka, trjoka, vřta, křdef, vřzga, střpnut, bř klb, stlp, hlbat, Slňava, džka, hlbka, vzblknut box, tenis, basketbal, futbal, golf, hokej, volejbal, ka-

tuxik, suto, autobus, univerzita, kompjúter, anekdota, Sou, fit, hit, hotdog, bilbord, hazard, biznis, telefón, televízor, vídeo, vídeokamera

III. Explain why the following words are spelled with hady, cibuľa, chyba, stojí, cit, čit, žito, vozy, vozí, ho-vädzí, taký, sila, syn, rany, raní, roky, kilo, ty, deti, ži-

1. When would you use .. Ako sa māš?" and when

"Ako sa mate?"?

2. When could you use "vy" for one person?

3. When would you use "Vitaj!" and when "Vitajte!

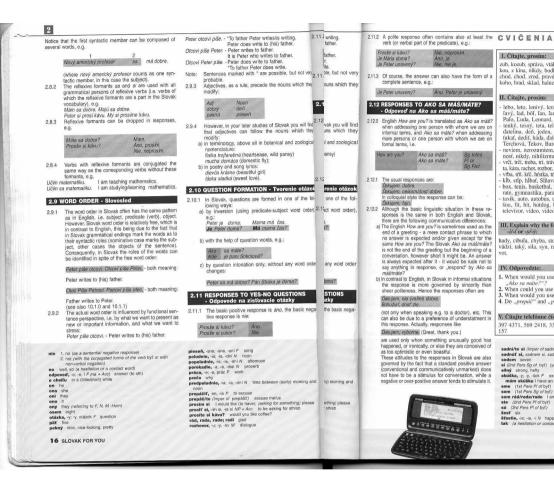
4. Do "prepäč" and "prepäčte" mean the same?

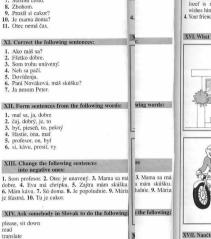
V. Čítajte telefónne čísla:

397 4371, 569 2418, 338 4295, 011 427 339 294, 155, 157

tak (a hesitation or contact word to begin a statement) well, so

Stastie, -ia: -ia: -i N happiness; (good) luck





1. mat sa, ja, dobre
2. čaj, dobrý, je, to
3. byť, pieseň, to, pekný
4. šťastie, ona, mat
5. profesor, on, byť 6. si, kávu, prosiť, vy XIII. Change the following sentences

2. Už štyri dni mám chrípku.

XI. Correct the following sentences: 1. Ako máš sa?

Sadnite si.
 Som råd, že som tu.

5. Nech sa páči. Vitajte.
 Šťastnú cestu.

Fšetko dóbre

 Som trohu unáveny.
 Neh sa pačí. Dovídenja.
 Pani Nováková, máš skúšku? 7. Ja nesom Peter.

1. mať sa. ia. dobre

8. Zbohom. Prosíš si cukor?
 Je mama doma? 11. Otec nemá čas.

1. Som profesor, 2. Otec je unavený, 3. Mama sa má dobre, 4. Eva má chrípku, 5. Zajtra mám skúšku, a mám skúšku, 6. Mám kávu, 7. Sú doma, 8. Je popoludnie, 9. Mária je šťastná, 10. Tu je cukor.

XIV. Ask somebody in Slovak to do the following:

please, sit down read translate answer

vita(tell) welcome (to two or more persons, or to somebody with whom we are on formal forms)
velocities everyfring. Dest; best widnes
vp. you (also a formal address to one person)
whistly (Mondelle) F. whistly
sajtra isomorow
a ma (relative conjunction)

tak ako? well, how are you? (in style and tone similar to

18 SLOVAK FOR YOU

2

VI. Odpovedzte, prosím:

Ako sa máte?
 Ste rád, že ste tu?

3. Máte chrípku? Máte pekný dom?
 Máte doma cukor?

6. Prosíte si kávu? 7. Ste unavený?
8. Máte zajtra skúšku?
9. Ste Peter?
10. Kde je Peter?

11. Ste milionár? 12. Ste šťastný?

VII. Fill in:

(ja) nie som unavený (ja) mám skúšku

(ja) som profesor (ja) nemám kávu (ja) mám sa dobre

(ja) som doma (ja) nie som v práci

1. Veľa šťastia.

IX. Give short answers.

X. Preložte do angličtiny:

1. Ako ... máš? 2. Bohužiaľ, ... dobre. 3. Už tri dni ... chrípku. 4. Som ... unavená 5. Ale som ... že som tu. 6. Nech ... páči, káva. 7. Je to ... cesta. 8. Káva je ... 9. Nie som doma, som v ... 10. Prosite ... cukor?

VIII. Change the following statements, using all the personal pronouns in turn:

Example:
Olaskar: Md8 čas?
Olaskar: Md8 čas?
Olaskar: Md8 čas?
Olpoved: Nie. nemán.
1. Ste doma? 2. Ste na Slovensku? 3. Ste v USA?
4. Máre sa dobre? 5. Ste unavený? 6. Prosile si čaj?
7. Máře doma cukor? 8. Máře doma whisky? 9. Máře dom? 10. Máře mercedes? 11. Máře šástic?

SLOVAK FOR YOU 19

XVI. What would the characters say in the following situations: n · h de n · h XVII. Naučte sa porekadlá: Aký otec, taký svn. Aká matka, taká Katka. (Like father like son XVIII. Naučte sa pieseň:

Pani Široká: Dobré ráno, pani doktorka. Doktorka Hrušková: Dobré ráno, pani Široká.

Doktorka Hrušková: Dobře řáno, pani Sirokă.
Tak ako sa máte dnes?
Pani Široká: Bohužial zle, pani doktorka. Zas to srdce.
Doktorka Hrušková: Dobře, pani Široká. Tu je, prosím, liek.
Pani Široká: Dakujem pekne, pani doktorka. Tak dovidenia.
Doktorka Hrušková: Dovidenia.

Muž: Dobřy deň. Je tu, prosím, vojné miesto?
Zena: Dobřy deň. Ano, je. Nech sa päči, sadnite si.
Muž: Dakujem. Ja som Vinicová. Sre z Bratislavy?

Muz: Dakujem. Ja som Vlk. Zena: Teši ma. Ja som Zajacová. Ste z Bratislavy? Muž: Nie, som z Nitry. Idem domov. A vy ste odkiaf, pani Zajacová? Zena: Ja som zo Zliny, Tam máme dom. Zilina je pekné mesto. Mária Krátka: Dobrý deň. Prepáčte, je tu, prosim, profesor Slivka? Profesor Slivka: Ja som profesor Slivka. Prepáčte, vy ste kto? Mária Krátka: Ja som Mária Krátka. Som

Pán Starý: Dobrý deň. Mám už, prosím. Pán Starý: Dobrý deň. Mám už. prosim. fotografie na vízum hotová; Pani Nová: Dobrý deň. Ako sa, prosím. voláte? Pán Starý: Aprpáčte. Ja som Starý. Volám sa Ján Starý. Pani Nová: Počkujte, prosím, pán Starý. Ano, už sá hotové. Nech sa páči. Pán Starý: Dakujem. Co platím?

Pani Nová: Dvesto korún. Pán Starý: Nech sa páči, tu sú peniaze. Pani Nová: Ďakujem. Pán Starý: Dovidenia.

Pani Nová: Dovidenia. A šťastnú cestu.

Maria Kratka; Ja solii Maia Kratka, John slovenská študentka. Som zo Žiliny. Toto je Peter Young. Je z USA. Peter Young: Dobrý deň, pán profesor. Ja som americký študent. Studujem tu slovenský jazyk. Teraz budem váš študent.

devititéesiat ninéty devititéesiat ninéty devititéesiat ninéty devititées number de la course de

kujem, pán : Odkiaľ z USA ste?

Peter Young: Som
z Clevelandu.

Profesor Slivka: Ste tu dlhd. Peter Young: Nie, jeden a: Ste tu dlho?

mesiac. Sie tu dlho?

Nie, jeden Nie, jeden mesiac. Profesor Slivka: Tak veľa ca: Tak veľa šťastia.

Peter Young: Ďakujem. Ďakujem. Dovidenia.
Profesor Slivka:
Dovidenia.



e, je tu, livka.

Recepcia ta. Som Pán Taylor: Dobrý večer. Recepčná: Dobrý večer. Prosím? sor. Ja som

Pán Taylor: Je tu rezervovaná izba na tri noci na meno Samuel Taylor? Som z USA.

Recepčná: Moment, Áno, mám to. Nech sa páči. Je to izba č. 213. Je tam aj WC, kúpeľňa, teplá a studená voda, telefón a televízor. Dobre? Pán Taylor: Áno, dobre.

Pán Taylor: Prepáčte, prosím, kde je hotel Lux? Muž: Tu vľavo. Nie je ďaleko. Je veľmi blízko.

Recepčná: Prosím si váš pas, pán Taylor, potrebujem jeho číslo.

Pán Taylor: Nech sa páči. Recepčná: Ďakujem. A toto je váš kľúč. Dobrú noc. Pán Taylor: Dobrú noc.

Kedy? ráno predu

rano predpoludním; doobeda na poludnic; na obed popoludní; poobede večer v noci

in the morning before noon at noon in the afternoon in the evening at night

nerozumiem. Kto je tam?

fajn well, fine fotografia, -ie; -ie, -ii F photograph; fotografia na vízum

teraz

john (MN Passessive Pronoun) his; its joj he(s) subset with the movieschema kedy whether whet





Profesor Slivka: Vitajie.
Peter Young: Dakujem, pan profesor.
Profesor Slivka: Odkiaľ

SLOVNÍK

á Interj oh ako sa voláš? what is your name? (Sg within an informal relationship)
ako sa voláte? what is your name? (PI; or Sg within a formal

ako sa voláte? what is your name? (riv, or og wular a whin mellicurally). Pramerican blizko Adv. near, nearby bulem (Futura Transor of byr) I will be Gas, uty, -ov M. time Gas, -ov M

20 SLOVAK FOR YOU



Telefonát Ferko: Haló! Dobrý deň. Tu Fero. Mama: Haló! Prosím? Prepáčte, Katka: Prečo? Ferko: Pod do kina. Ferko: Teraz. Katka: Dobre Katka: Čan.

Ferko: Tu Fero. Je, prosim, Katka doma? Mama: Áno, je. Moment. Katka, máš telefón. Katka: Haló, prosím? Ferko: Ahoj, Katka, Tu Fero. Ako sa máš? Katka: Dobre. A ty? Ferko: Fajn. Máš čas? Ferko: Tak čau v kine.

SLOVAK A BANDWRITING B

3.1 HANDWRITING - Písmo písané rukou

Although so far this has not been acknowledged in textbooks of Slovak, there are considerable differ-ences between Slovak and English handwriting. These can lead to difficulties in reading handwritten texts, or even to misinterpretation or illegibility, and cause obstacles above all in personal correspon-

a Aa & Bb

d Dd

& E0

9

J J J J J K K K K L L L I M M M M M N N N N N O O O O O

H Ch

04899 p Pp q Qq n Rr

Cc

Gg

h Hh ch Ch ch

i 11

0 00

s Ss

1 Tt

W w Uu
W w Ww
X x Xx

3.1.2 Therefore, this textbook, for the sake of demonstratera-Therefore, this textbook, for the sake of demonstration, comparison, and correct usage or reading presents the standard Slovak handwriting as taught at Slovak schools and along with it, the America loan handwriting (see p. 23) as taught at American ek mentary schools (the latter from Bowman/Nobil Handwriting, Bowman/Nobile Publishers, Inc.).

ako, mama, Adam

byť, dobre, Brezno

dom. študent. Devín

tam, otec, Trenčín

už, musím, Uh

voda, dva, Viera

xerox, box, Xavier

watt, Walter

celý, ulica, Cyril

leto le Eva

3.1.3 Of course, in addition to the differences in the two Of course, in addition to the differences in the two standards of handwriting presented above, there also occur individual differences making the situation still more complicated cross-linguistically. As to American handwriting, let us now present what are considered handwriting demons in American individual handwriting (from Bowman/Noble, p. 42):

1. s like o

Z. a like u

3. a like ci

4. blikeli

Da Kk nm Oo Pp

s. stand -d--do S. a closed -h-h 7. h like ii 8. i like e with so det 1. m like v - ZUC - MI 10. a liles a IL olkes 10-0 12 riike i 1-12-1-20-12. rifke half n Numeral Demons A. Silke 3

riting Demons | Wrong | Right

-6--6

film, telefón, Filip gajdy, liga, Gabčíkovo hotový, noha, Helena chvíľa, trochu, Choč idem nič Irena Rr Ss It iem, moia, Ján kedy, pekná, Katka len, malý, Levoča Vn Ww mám, doma, Mária naša, dnes. Nitra ona, sto, Orava prosim, teplý, Poprad quarz, aqua, Quebeck ráno, prepáč, Rožňava 2345678910 som, mesto, Slovensk

1-6-1-6-

As you may have noticed, interestingly enough, some of the samples of demons in American handwriting currently occur in the standard or individual handwriting of many Slovaks.
 As to the American and Slovak standard handwritings, please note the most striking differences:

English 1 pp2 p 2 NI 77

xxxov, bov, Xaviev war, water
my, syn, Yoona
nima, naw, Luxana zima, raz, Zuzana y Yy 12345678910 12345678910

ako, mama, adami

byl, dobre, Brezno celý, ulica, Cyril

dom, student, Devin

leto, je, Eva film, telefon, Filip

gajdry, liga, Galčíkovo

hosový, moha, Helena chvila, krochu, Choč

jeni, moja, Jani kudy, pekna, Kakka leni, maliy, Kevočai mam, doma, Mária

mom, doma, Maria maša, drus, Mira ona, sto: Grava prosim, teplij, Pegradi guaru, agila, Gullich nano, prepas, Gožinana

som, mesto, Glovensko

Sam, olec, Trencin

ux, musim, Uh,

voda, dva , Viera

idem, nio, Diena

mesiac, a; e, -ov M month; moon mesto, a; & miset N town, city misets, a; a, miset N seat place million, a; y, -ov M one million milli

osemnásť eighteen pas, u: y, -ov M passport pátricelari filty pátnásť filteen pelken nody peter podken pody peter pod peter pody peter pod pet potrebovať, -bujem, -bujú NP + Acc to need

Entire the three standard or recently sometimes in receptable, the "e, elif" reception (office in a hotel) receptable; file in receptorist (female/male) resumetr, -misir, -pair rozumet NP to understand sedendesiat severally sedemated sovernites softwards severally sedemated sovernites.

Storestin, a N. Storakia.

srdce, -a; srdcia, srdc N heart ste one hundred stretnutie, -ia; -ia, -i N meeting studený Adj cold šestdesiat sixty

Sesthad's Lickhem
Strudert, a.s. 4,-ov M (male) student
Studenta, 4-y-, Studentek F (female) student
Styrideat fony
television set terrar row
terrar row
terrar row
M television set
terrar row
M television set
telefen, 41-y-, ov M television set
telefen, 41-y-, ov M television call
telefens, 41-y-, ov M telephone call; md5
telefens, 41-y-, ov M telephone call

SLOVAK FOR YOU 23

3.2 CARDINAL NUMERALS 11 AND ABOVE - Základné číslovky od 11 vyššie

The following table lists cardinal numerals from 11 a-

11	iedenásť			
	dvanásť	20	dvadsať	21 dvadsatleden
	trinásť	30	tridsat'	
	štmásť		štvridsať	46 štyridsaťšesť
	pätnásť	50	päfdesiat	
	šestnásť	60	sest'desiat	
	sedemnásť	70	sedemdesiat	72 sedemdesiatdva
	osemnásť	80	osemdesiat	
19	devätnásť	90	devät'desiat	
100	sto	1 000	tisic	1 000 000 milión
200	dvesto	2 000	dvetisic	
300	tristo	3 000	tritisic	
400		4 000	štvritisio	

11-19 (incl.) end in -násť. Strnásť contains a reduced form of the word štyri. 20-40 end in -dsať which is pronounced as [-cat]. 50-90 end in -slat. 100, 1 000, 1 000 000, i.e. the English one hundred, 100, 100, 100, 100, 100, 1e. the English one infiliation, one thousand and one million correspond in Slovak to sto, tisk; and million respectively, i.e. the numeral corresponding to one is currently not lexically present here in Slovak. It is used only in special instances, e.g. when filling in financial documents, in which there should be written jednosto, jedentiks; jedenmillión.

Each three digits are separated by a space. Note that 2.27 Each three digits are separated by a space. Note that in Slovake cometimes a particle used in the numeric representation of throusand and million that the representation of throusand and million that the representation of throusand and million that the representation of throusand and without any period, Instead, a space is left out, e.g. 18 745.

3.2.8 In Slovak three also exist the so-called group numerals of which in forming compound cardinal and compound words the following are

jedno dvoj-troj-štvor-

e.g. jednosto, jednoizbový, dvojstý, trojstý, štvorstý, dvojposteľový, trojizbový, štvorposteľový (see also 4.5.5 e).

teplý warm
teší ma nice to meet you
tisíc one thousand
to it; that
toto this
tretí third (in sequence)
tridsať thirty
trinásť thirteen
tilla véne identifeira one

tu (je) (when identifying oneself in a telephone call) this is tvoj, tvoja, tvoje (Infml 2nd Pers Sg Possessive Pronoun

your(s) v/vo + Loc at, in; v kine at/in the movies/cinema váš, vaša, vaše (2nd Pers Pl or Fml 2nd Pers Sg Poss

Pronoun) your(s) vízum, víza; víza, víz N vísa

24 SLOVAK FOR YOU

If 5-9 occur in compound ordinal numerals and it in organia numerals and compound words, the former are in their card forms, e.g. päťstý, osemstý, šesfizbový, deväťposteľový.

Rhythmic shortening does not allow a long vowelsy lable to be followed by another long one in Standar Slovak. Note that diphthongs count as long. Consequently, a regularly long ending is shortened the preceding syllable is long, e.g.: 3.3.1

kola, kolá (Nom Pl of N) sólo, sóla miesto, miesta pekný (Adj M) vážny, smiešny, múdry, horúci nesů (3rd Pers PI) píšu, viažu

Exceptions to the rhythmic shortening do occur, buthey are rare (e.g. v listi - among the leaves, ockvieta - from the blossoms) and are given in dictionaries with each word concerned.

3.4 DIVIDING SYLLABLES - Delenie slabík

In Slovak, syllables are divided differently from English, on the basis of different rules, e.g. demo-crat-ic vs de-mo-kra-tic-ký.
In Slovak syllables are divided on the basis of the syllables.

following rules:

following rules:
a) after a vowel and before the following consonant of a separate ownel (which is not part of a diphthong) rr4-no, vi-de-o, de-ku-jem; b) consonantial clusters occurring on the morphologic boundaries between a prefix and the root are divide

boundaries between a prefix arm one foot are universed according to these boundaries, e.g., po-chvá-lif, roz-v/r fat, pri-pra-vif, vyz-dvih-nut; c) in other consonantal clusters the division is made by tween two consonants; in the case of a cluster of more than two consonants, the division is usual made after the first consonant.

drob-nosť, brat-ský, hor-stvo; d) remember that in Slovak also I/I, r/f are syllabic 1.25.3 e) and 1.25.4 b)), hence: vl-na, hlb-ka, hr-niec kf-del.

vfavo on the left; to the left v noci at night v noci at night vocian; noci you'd if water vocian sa my name is no to be called, to have some name vorter misers or variables seat vortey available, free WC (vice) (Nonce) v lotel, restroom (ladies' room.

zo from (used before z, s or a consonantal cluster) žena, -y; -y, žien F woman; (Infml) wife

e) note the fact that the pairs of letters which are pro-nounced as one sound, i.e. dz, dž, ch are indivi-sible, e.g. me-dza, há-dže, mu-cha.

In Slovak there are the following possessive pronouns (in the nominative case):

3.5.2 In Slovak, possessive pronouns for the 1st and 2nd In Slovak, possessive pronouns for the 1st and 2nd persons singular and plural have three different ioms each for the respective genders of the single phenomenon with regard to which possessiveness s expressed, e.g.:

moja mama moje šťastie tvoja univerzita naša skúška naše rádio vaša Amerika vaše mesto

3.5.3 Note that the choice of the possessive pronoun does not depend on the sex or gender of the

3

Dwner(s)*.

Peter, to je tvoja káva. Mária, to je tvoja káva.
The possessíves for 3rd persons singular and plural do not have differing forms for each of the genders of the phenomena possessed. 3rd person singular has two forms: M. N F
jeho (his; its) jej (her)

Jeho (iiis: iis) Jet (her) dam (iii) Jeho (iiis: iis) Jet (her) dar persor pluruh has only one form: ¿ch (theia) del persor pluruh (iii) personal pronouns (see 2.6.1.1.2.6.1.2), the 2nd person singular pronouns used for one person with whom we are on informat learns, the 2nd person plural for more than one person or one person with whom we are on format learns, or le noje kidua. 355

Priatella, to je vaša fotografia, Pad oktor, to je vaša principal Pad oktor, to je vaše principal Pad oktor, to je vaše principal Pad oktor, to je vaše principal Pad oktor, to principal Pad oktor, to Pad oktor, principal Pad oktor, principa

3.5.7

CVIČENIA

L Divide the following words: veer, slovenský, dobrý, hrdina, mesiac, osemnásť, pre-píšte, dížka, stremutie, dopříte, vrchný, brmbolec, od-poný, srdec, tridsať, hrdilo, brzdil, študeníka, vlčí, den-nadojecký, ocef, hotel, mestský, krmivo, prirodzený, obchádzať, oceliarsky, envíronmentálny, univerzitný

II. Dopláte mať (mám, máš,...):

1. Peter ... chripku. 2. (Ja) ne... liek. 3. My ... čas, ale oni ... 4. Ty ... zajira skúšku? 5. Vy ... pekný dom. 6... Mária telefón? 7. Ty ... jeho číslo? 8. Kde ... pán Novák dom? 9. Pani Široká už ... liek. 10. Ja ne... pas.

III. Read the following words slowly, record your reading on a tape, and then listening to your recording write down, without the help of your textbook:

a) đển, dom, dobrý, cit, čít, cín, čin, šiška, šíastný, ne-boji sa, hrádza, roky, strach, rany, syn, sila, šila, dym, divá, ticho, ďakujem

nosa, urca, ucho, dakujem b) bění chuf. Prosim, preložte to. Štastnú cestu. Bo-hažial, zajira mám skúšku. Som trochu unavený. Prosim ši čaj a cukor. Prepáčte, čo platím? Nech sa pôšt, toto je jedo číslo. Odkiaľ je táto žena? Slečna, posím si klúč.

IV. Doplňte byť (som, si, ...):

I. Ty ... Student? 2. Áno. ja ... študent. 3. ... slovenský sudent. 4. Jean ... americká študentka. 5. Vy ... unavený. 6. Otkial ... pani Youngová? 7. ... z. New Yorku. 8. Mária

... šťastná, 9. My ... doma. 10. Oni ... v práci. 11. ... to ďa-leko? 12. Vy ... z Bratislavy? 13. Kde ... ich hotel?

V. Rozhovory:

Ask a person about his or her name. Ask where helshe is from. Tell the person where you are from. 2. Over the phone invite your freed to the movies.
 Visal professor Novaková, Introduce your American freed who studies Slovak to her.
 Ask whether a professor whom you don't know is present. Introduce yourself and say you are his student of Slovak.

present. Introduce yourself and say you are his student of Slovak.

5. Go to pick up your medication. Ask whether it is
ready and how much it is.

6. You are a waiter. Your customer asks you for
something but you do not understand what. The
customer repeats it. You tell the person to wait
a moment, and then bring what was asked for.

7. Ask at a hotel whether a room is reserved for your
friend for 2 nights.

VI. Donlite:

Pani Hrušková: Dobrý deň, ... doktorka. Doktorka Hrušková: Dobrý deň, pani Nová. Ako sa ...? Pani Nová: Dakujem. dnes nie ... dobre. Doktorka Hrušková: Prečo? Pani Nová: ... chrípku. Doktorka Hrušková: Počkajte. - Áno, je ... chripka.

Tu ... liek.

Pani Nová: Dakujem, ... doktorka Dovidenia.

Doktorka Hrušková: Dovidenia. A všetko ...



VII. Povedzte po slovensky:

now, today, tomorrow, why, when, where from, welcome, excuse me, to the movies, nice to meet you, bye, all the best, good luck, unfortunately, fortunately, excusse me, I do not understand, I do not know, just a moment

VIII. Write down as words the following numbers:

15, 45, 50, 9, 73, 139, 1.268, 5.879.356

IX. Somebody has just said something and you have not understood part of it. Say "Prepacte, nerozumiem", and then ask with the help of the words in brackets:

Priklad: John ie doma, (kto) Prepdčte, nerozumiem. Kto ie

- doma?
 1. Peter je z USA. (odkial)
 2. Mária sa má dobre. (ako)
 3. Otec je unavený. (kto)
 4. Zajtra mám skúšku. (kedy)
- Mária nemá šťastie. (čo)
 Pán Starý nemá čas. (kto)
- Ten muž sa volá Ján. (ako)

- 7. Ten muž sa volá Ján. (ako)
 8. To je Peter. (kto)
 9. Tu je tvoja káva. (ktele)
 10. Tam je cukor. (čo)
 11. Pas mám doma. (ktele)
 12. Ján je doktor. (kto)
 13. Ta mie je recepcia. (čo)
 14. Jeho manželka je z Bratislavy. (odkial)
 15. Tam je váš liek. (ktele)

X. Explain why the following words are spelled with -i/-i or -y/-ŷ:

unavený, whisky, dobrý, páči, pekný, prosím si, číslo, ty, vy, kino, kedy, vitajte, slovenčina, slovenský, angličtina, ame-rický, pani, zo Žiliny, teší, nie, vietor, filharmónia

XI. Preložte do angličtiny:

Pani Zajacová: Je tu rezervovaná izba na meno Zajacová?

Pani Zajacová: Je tu rezervovaná izba na meno Zajacová Recepchá: Nie, nie je.
Pani Zajacová: A miáte vofiní izbu?
Pani Zajacová: A miáte vofiní izbu?
Pani Zajacová: Na dnes a na zajíta. A je tam kúpelíta?
Recepchá: Ano.
Pani Zajacová: Dobre. Co platim?
Recepchá: Acomsto korán.

XII. Use Slovak possessive pronouns correspond-ing to the English ones given in brackets:

(his) čas; (my) liek; (our) doktorka; (your) šťastie; (their) ki-no; (our) profesor; (my) chripka; (your) srdce; (her) pas; (your) káva; (their) študent; (our) univerzita; (your) dom; (his) skúš-ka; (my) kūpefňa; (her) klú

XIII. Protest against the following statements:

Example: To ie môi liek.

- Prepáčte, to nie je váš liek. To je môj liek.

 1. To je naša izba.
- To je ilasa izidi.
 To je jeho profesor
 Tu je ich telefón.

- Feter je ren student.
 Tu je jej káva.
 Toto je môj pas.
 To je moja koruna.
 To je ich liek.
 To je môj čaj.
 To je môj problém.

XIV. Odpovedzte:

- 1. Kedy máte čas? (in the evening)

- 1. Kedy mate čas? (in the evening)
 2. Kedy je pán Brown v hoteli? (an night)
 3. Kedy mä Mária skúšku? (in the morning)
 4. Kedy si prosíš kávu? (in the afternoon)
 5. Kedy ide Katka do kina? (now)
 6. Kedy študujete slovenčinu? (before noon)

XV. Čítajte, prosím:

Ivan, Hlohono, Želerničná ulica číslo H Gabilhovo, Rev. sima, prepaise,

XVI. Preložte do slovenčiny:

- Here you are this is my passport.
 That is his mother.
 Stacus me, that is my whisky.
 Professor, excuse me, that is her seat.
 Excuse me, dotort, where is my medication?
 His father and mother are in the USA.
- 7. Mary has my house and my heart.

XVII. Preložte do slovenčiny a odpovedzte:

- What is your name?
 Where are you from?
 Are you a Slovak?
 Are you an American?
 Have you been in the USA/Slovakia a long time?

- 5. Have you been in the USA/Slovak
 6. Are you a student?
 7. What do you study?
 8. How are you today?
 9. Are you fired?
 10. Are you happy?
 11. Do you have time?
 12. Do you have your passport here?
 13. Is this your key?

1 three 2 million 3 seven 4 fifty 5 twenty

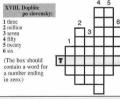
a number ending

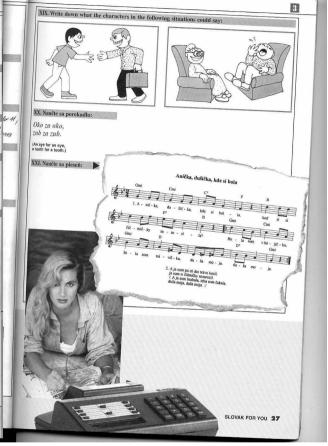
6 six

- 14. Do you have a telephone here? 15. Would you like coffee?
- XVIII. Doplňte na slovensky:









Ja som Peter Young. Som z USA, z Clevelandu. Teraz som na Slovensku. Študujem slovenčinu. Moja rodina

nie je veľká: moji rodičia – otec a mama, moji súrodenci – sestra a brat a moji starí rodičia – stará mama a

starý otec. Môj otec je úradník v banke. Moja mama je uči-teľka. Moja sestra je ešte malá, má 8 rokov. Volá sa Ann. Je žiačka. Môj brat má 20 rokov. Je šofér, teraz vlastne taxikár. Volá sa John. Je vysoký, veľmi veselý a sympatický. Ženatý nie je, ale má už dievča. Je Francúzka. má 18 rokov a je manekýnka. Samozrejme, je štíhla a pekná.
Moja stará mama je otcova mama. Je zo Slovenska, ale už je Američanka.

Býva v USA od roku 1942. Je už stará, má 83 rokov. Je nízka a trochu tuč-ná. Vždy je veľmi veselá, milá a dobrá. Môj starý otec je otcov otec. On je z Írska, ale už je tiež Američan. Je tu už 65 rokov. Je veľmi šíkovný a múd-ry. Má rád históriu. Moji starí rodičia sú manželia už 60 rokov a sú na penzii. Bývajú v New Yorku, ale myslím, že teraz sú na Floride. Aj tam majú byt. Mamin otec a mamina mama už zomreli.

yt. Mamin otec a mamina mama už zomreli.
Pozrite, tu je naša fotografia. Sú tam aj moji bratranci a moje sesternice, moji strýkovia a moje tety.
Moja priateľka Mária je Slovenka. Študuje na univerzite anglič-

tinu. Jej otec je lekár a mama je predavačka. Mária je zo Žiliny. Jej brat má 14. je ešte žiak. Niekedy je

veľmi zlý, ale inak je veselý a zábavný. Môj otec je veľmi rád, že študujem slovenčinu. On nevie po slovensky. Po slovensky vie len moja stará mama a ja. Viem už celkom dobre písať aj čítať, len hovoriť ešte neviem veľmi dobre.



Ale čo nie je, môže byť. A tak sa učím.

SLOVNÍK

S L O V N I K

address, 47: yd. addres F address

a) allo, 100

aky, 4: e) fabour quality, kind, allo, inhat, of what kind ...

Americal and the second and the second and analysis of a comparison of a compa

28 SLOVAK FOR YOU

co what (about a substance, phenomenon, thing) datum, u.v., v.or M date defar, y.v., doe F daughter deded, oddoo, at, oven v.or M (primit) grandiather deade, oddoo, at, oven v.or M (primit) grandiather dealety limit of the dealety limit of developed the dealety limit of dealety, or and the dealety, or and the dealety, or and grandiant, or and frenchman Francokata, y.v., v.ok F renchman for the dealety, at (seasy) con Salf F history highly stately downs

otec mama brat sestra švagor švagriná svokor svokra bratranec sesternica DOTAZNÍK (Píšte tlačeným písmom)

Krstné meno: Emilia..... . Krátka...... . Kolárová... Rodné meno:
 Rodné meno:
 Kotarová.

 Dátum narodenia:
 deñ 7. mesiae 11. rok 1953

 Miesto narodenia:
 Zvolen šti

 Vek:
 43 rokov.
ZvolenŠtát:Československo Pohlavie: ... Stav: Národnosť: PSC010 00..... Zamestnanie:
Zamestnávateľ: predavačka . Jednota, Žilina.....

.. Podpis: & brother Dátum:19. 1. 1996

PROTIKLADY

Císlo pasu: 0007779933

zlý hlúpy nudný nešikovný smutný vysoký veľký šikovný veselý nízky malý štíhly

hoverit, in: 4 NP to speak hoverit ps analitely fights hoverit ps already to speak Stores has different ps already to speak Stores has different of other times to speak Stores has different ps and speak shall be speak stored times to speak shall be speak shall

mandelika, y; y, liek F wile mily kind, nop most, midzen, mobzt, midzen, mobzt, midzen, mobzt, midzen, mobzt, midzen, mobzt, midzen, mobzt, midzen, mi

SLOVAK FOR YOU 20

4

30 SLOVAK FOR YOU

SLOVAK FOR YOU 31

Je to druhý dom.

4

IINE NAMES OF OCCUPATIONS hýlené ženské názvy osôb

In Slovak, names of professions or occupations usually have a different form for the masculine and feminine genders:
 In Slovak, names of professions or occupations usually have a different form to the masculine and feminine gender is formed mostly by adding the

suffix -ka, e.q.

M	F
učiteľ	učiteľka

vinen the masculine noun ends in -a, this is dropped before adding the suffix -ka:

futbalist + ka sólist + ka futbalista sólista (soloist)

When the masculine ends in -k, this is changed into -č, and when in -ch, this is changed into -š before adding -ka, e.g.k/ch

......č/š + ka úradníč + ka žiač + ka beloš + ka úradník žlak beloch (white man) 4.6.2.4 When the masculine form ends in -ec, a) the final -c changes into -č and -ka is added, e.g. herec (actor)

b) the final -ec is dropped and -kyňa added, e.g.

umel + kyňa umelec (artist)

4.6.3 The other endings used for forming such feminine nouns are, e.g.:

-ička: chirurg (surgeon)	- chirurgička,
-yňa: kolega (colleague)	- kolegyňa,
-iná: švagor	- švagriná
-lca: učeň (apprentice)	- učnica

When referring non-specifically to both men and wo-men, the masculine noun is used, e.g. Ziaci, doktori.

4.6.5 For nouns formed from participles and adjectives see 7.4.

príbuzná, elj. é, ých F a relative (female) príbuzný, elo: í, ých M a relative (male) priezvisko, z, el, á prezvisk N last name, sumame protitiad, -u; y, -ov M an opposite, sth having opposite meaning PSG (Abbr from poštové smerovacie čláto)

PSC (Acet from politories emerovacie disto)
(postal) zip. ca.; i.a.; -ov. M. parent
rodila, -; i.y.; -ov. M. parent
rodina, -; i.y.; -ov. fi. F. family
rodine meno N. sumame alb irth; maiden name
rodokmen, -a; -ov. fov. M. family tree
rok, -u:y.; -ov. M. year; má osem rokov (hoishefit) is eight
years cid

rozvedený Adj divorced samozrejme of course

32 SLOVAK FOR YOU

4.7 ASKING ABOUT AGE - Ako sa pýtame na vek

Koľko máš rokov? (How old are you? - Sg Infini Koľko má rokov? (How old are you? - Flor Sg Flork Koľko majú rokov? (How old are heyou? - Flor Sg Flork Majú rokov? 1'r Sg Fml)

The above are the questions used for asking at somebody's age. After kofko we use the relations of the vertimat.

4.7.2 The pattern used in the answer is:

Mám rokov. (l am years old.) In the phrase the noun rok is usually in the form genitive plural, i.e. rokov. The age is stated by giving the appropriate cardinal numeral, e.g. 4. 4. Mám dvadsať rokov. On má päťdesiatpäť rokov.

The genitive plural is used from 5 years above.

With lower numerals the situation in the answer follows:

8. Jgb a) With 1 the answer is:

Má jeden rok. Here the noun rok is in the nominative singular.

14. Je
15. Mgular.

b) With 2-4 the answer is;

Má dva/tri/štyri roky. Here the noun is in the nominative plural form,
For the concord of numerals and nominal phra
See also 8.5,

19. Štuorm.
20. Vial phrases



starý old starý mládenec M bachelor starý otec M grandiather starý rodlé grandparent strýko, -8; -ovia, -ov M undle (father's brother) stryka, -ej: -6, strýn F aunt (father's sister)

similates, rical, rical, rical will albiling (white sibling is not heavenly used, stockene to a common and frequent reference to bothers and/or sisten). In the control of the control of

CVIČENIA

I. Prosim, čítajte:

a) 73, 98, 55, 47, 82, 1968, 1465, 1291, 1492, 460 000,

1776, 863, 1863, 1918, 1989 b) 1. dom, 15. miesto, 20. ulica, 79. študent, 100. deň,

1.000. koruna, 5.000.000. Slovák, 3. syn, 7. pani, 18. lekcia, 356. bicykel, 5.237. deň

II. Odpovedzte:

1. Odkiał je Peter Young?

Koľko má rokov?
 Kde je teraz?

5. Kde na Slovensku študuje?

Aké povolanie má jeho otec?
 Aké povolanie má jeho mama?
 Je jeho otec vysoký?

9. Je jeho brat vysoký

10. Je jeho mama štíhla?
 11. Koľko rokov má jeho brat?
 12. Koľko rokov má jeho sestra?

la. Je jeho brat študent?
 la. Je jeho brat zlý?
 ls. Má jeho brat dievča?

13. Ma jeho brat dievča?

16. Je jeho dievča Američanka?

17. Je jeho stará mama z USA?

18. Kde je teraz jeho stará mama a starý otec?

19. Studuje Petrova priateľka slovenčinu?

20. Vie už Peter dobre po slovensky?

III. Doplňte:

1. Slovenčinu študujem od roku ...

Som ženatý/vydatá od roku .
 Auto mám od roku

6. Dom mám od roku ...

Veľa peňazí mám od roku

 Cas nemám od roku

IV. Change the following sentences into

- 1. Moja sestra má 22 rokov
- Môj brat má rád históriu. . Moja priateľka vie po anglicky.
- Viem písať po slovensky.
 Jej mama je predavačka.
 Jeho brat je šofér.
- Myslím, že sú na Floride.
 Jej brat je veľmi zlý.

- 9. Tvoi ofec je v banke
- Peter må šťastie.
 Môj otec sa volá Filip.
- 12. Tvoja manželka cestuje na Floridu.
 13. Jeho druhé auto je mercedes.
 14. Moja matka je lekárka.
- 15. Jeho švagriná býva na Aliaške

V. Preložte do slovenčiny:

- 1. He is in Slovakia. He studies Slovak.
- 2. She has already been in Florida for several days
- She is happy.

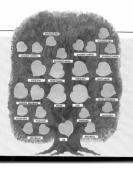
 3. Peter is at home. He is tired.

 4. Her father is in the USA. He is old.
- His mother works in a bank. She is nice.
 Mary studies at the university. She is bright.
- 7. This is her first day at the university.
- She is happy.

 8. Mother's brother is a bank officer. He is amusing
- 9. I do not know how old his girlfriend is. She is
- a fashion model.

 10. I can read and write in Slovak, but I cannot speak well yet, I study Slovak.
- 11. My friend lives in New York. She is single.
- 12. She is from the USA. Her father is not.
- 13. I am glad to be here, John is not.

 14. William and Ann are fine. We are not,



VI. Doplňte

(stary) ... mman, (maly) ... brat, (americky) ... Student-ka, (stovensky) ... história, (mál) ... Stastie, (marželkin) ... příca, (przy)... sklšká, (francia, mál) ... stastie, (marželkin) ... diska, (notov) ... šiško, (francia) ... diska, (notov) ... šiško, (francia) ... diska, (notoka, (malkin) ... sastra, (sympaticky) ... uštadnik, (ich nový) ... mane kýnka

VII. Complete the sentences, using possessive

Example: Profesor má auto. To je profesorovo auto.

- Example: Profesor ma auto. to je

 1. Otec má liek. To je

 2. Mama má kávu. To je

 3. Brat má pekné dievča. To je

 4. Otec má liek. To je

 4. Otec má liek. To je

 5. Otec má liek. To je

 6. Otec má liek. To je

 7. Otec má liek. To je

 7. Otec má liek. To je

 8. Otec má liek. To je

 9. Otec má liek. To je

 1. Otec má liek. To je

 9. Otec má liek. To je

 9. Otec má liek. To je

 9. Otec má liek. To je

 1. Otec má liek. To je

 9. Otec má l

- Sestra má nový dom. To je
 Priateľka má skúšku. To je

VIII. Give opposites to the following words:

ženský, ženatý, slobodný, veselý, zábavný, blízko, dobrý, múdry, dlhý, starý

IX. Odpovedzte:

- Je vaša rodina veľká?
- 2. Je váš otec profesor?
- 3. Je váš otec úradník?
- Je váš otec taxikár?
 Čo je váš otec?
- Je váš otec sympatický?
 Koľko má rokov?
- 8. Je vaša matka učiteľka?
- 9. Je vaša matka predavačka?
 10. Čo je vaša matka?
 11. Koľko má rokov váš brat?
- 12. Koľko má rokov vaša sestra?

Storty fouth
swagor, gra: grd, grov M brother-in-law
swagoria, ej: né, švagori F sister-in-law
tasikist, sz: i. sv. M taxicdrove (maio)
teta, yz; v. se F aunt (mothers sister)
tiscené přámo N printol letters; tlačeným přámon
lititera.

letters

učím sa I am learning

učím sa, -im sa, -ia sa NP + Acc to learn, to study;

- 13. Máte dom?
- 14. Koľko rokov má váš dom?
- 16. Máte auto?17. Je nové? Je staré?18. Koľko má rokov?

X. Suppose that you have been told the followin sentences, but you have not heard clearly the words in brackets, and so you want to ask about them, using kto, čo, aký, či, ktorý.

Príklad: Moja mama je (mladá). Aká je tvoja mama 1. Jeho otec je veľmi (zábavný). 2. (Mamina) sesta Američanka. 3. (Táto) manekýnka je pekná. 4. Tens Američanka, 3. (Táto) manekýnka je pekná. 4. Tens rý aňn je (Postra) otec. 5. (Témo čáj) je sil 6. (Occorá) sestra) otec. fistaná. 7. ch syn je vel cympatoky), 8. ch univerzita je (nová), 9. (Vásia ka) je modra. 10. (Jej) brat je žiak. 11. (Toto) ano američká. 12. Majú (nový) dom. 13. (Jeho svoka) mil ka (Tema, Josa) to straty. milá. 14. (Tento dom) je starý.

XI. Produce and fill in a Slovak questionnaire giving the following data:

First Name: Eva Last Name: Porubská Maiden Name: Vranová Date of Birth: 7/12/57

Place of Birth: Svit State: SR Marital Status: divorced

Martina Status: Givotceo Nationality: Slovak Citizenship: Slovak Address: Hrachová ulica 15, 821 05 Bratislava Profession: teacher

XII. Change to refer to women:

predavač, svokor, lekár, úradník, vdovec, starý mlát nec, priateľ, rozvedený, zamesnávateľ, vnuk, treceje Švagor, strýko, šofér, žiak, Slovák, Američan, hokejis astronaut, manžel, synovec, bratranec, syn, muž

XIII. In a questionnaire form give:

a) your own personal data;
 b) the personal data of one member of your family

XIV. Say in Slovak in what relationship the following family members are to you:

otcov brat, mamin otec, strýkov syn, sestrina dcéra, tina dcéra, bratov syn, dedov syn, manželova sestr

dradnícka, yr. y. úracníck F. clerk, office worker (female) dradník, «z. úraché, úracníkov M. člerk, office worker (male) vidence, office worker (male) vidence, vide. «d. he brank vidence, vide. «d. he brank vidence, vide. «d. he d. he d. he d. he d. he vidence, vide. «d. he d. he

XV. Try to say in another way:

1. Študujem slovenčinu. 2. Otcov brat je predavač. 3. Nie je starý. 4. Toto je manželova sestra. 5. Nie je stala 6. Hotel je ďaleko. 7. To nevadí.

XVI. Preložte do slovenčiny:

- 1. Sometimes my brother is very amusing.
- I cannot speak Slovak very well yet.
 His grandfather is very clever.
- 4. He can write quite well already.
 5. I can read Slovak quite well.
 6. Of course, he is very pleasant.
- 7. Her mother is divorced
- She is a sales person.

 His grandfather is from Slovakia.
- His grandmother is from Ireland.
 They have been in Cleveland since 1930.
- 17. They are already retired. 20 Come to the cinema 21. Nice to meet you.22. Wait a moment, please.

12. He is kind and handy

13. How old are you?

14. How old is your brother?

15. How old is your sister? 16. She is short and fat.

- 23. How much is it?
- 24. Here you are here is the money.

18. Give me the questionnaire, please.
 19. Write in capital letters.

XVII. Prepare questions for an interview in Slovak to find out as much data as you can about a person.

4

XVIII. What would the characters in the following pictures say:



Kto je to? Je malý a milý. Má sedem rokov, ale nevie čítať ani pí-sať. Nevie po anglicky ani po slovensky, ale je to dobrý práteľ. Je múdry, šikovný a sympatický. Volá sa Rex.

XX. Naučte sa porekadlo:

Kto prv pride,

nláde-

priate

XX.

Kto

(ten stra

XVI.

(ten) prv melie. (First come, first served.)

XVI. Naučte sa pieseň:

vysek /dc lai, high videy along. It is a single state along a state of the single stat



Dýnom, dánom

Day No. D) non, di non, as ko-pet-ko rii - la, di non, di non, A soul of soul na mda, dy nom, du nom, ne pcy del ty za mba

SLOVAK FOR YOU 35

sa, im sa, is sa NP + Acc to leam, to to be learningstudying uciter, -a; isa, -ov M teacher (male) uciterka, 'y', y', leis F teacher (female) ujo, -a; -ovia, -ov M uncie (mother's brother) ulica, -e; -e, ulic F steet univerzita, -y', -y, -21 F university 34 SLOVAK FOR YOU

Môj dom



Toto je môj dom. Vlastne otcov a ma-min. Je v Žiline. Nie je veľký, ale myslím, že je pekný. Dom je biely, strecha je čer-vená aj komín je červený. Náš dom nie je nový, ale nie je ani starý. Má 15 ro-

Dolu v dome je predsieň, kuchyňa, je-dáleň, obývačka, spálňa, kúpeľňa, WC a garáž. Kuchyňa je veľká a pekná. Samozrejme, je tam sporák, chladnič-ka, mraznička, mikrovlnná rúra,

umývačka riadu a sú tam skrinky. Toto je naša jedáleň. Je tu veľký okrúhly stôl a stoličky. Obývačka je tiež veľká a je svetlá. Steny sú zelené, koberec svetlohne-dý. Vpredu sú kreslá a malý stolík, vzadu je kozub, veľký farebný televízor a video. Vpravo je lampa a obraz, vlavo je okno.

Spálňa je malá. Je to otcova a mamina spálňa. Všetko je tam modré ale-

Naša garáž nie je veľká. Je tam naše auto. Je tu aj záhrada a bazén. Moja izba je hore. Pozri, tu je široká posteľ, tmavohnedé skrinky, moderná lampa, polička, písací stôl, stolička a pohodlné kreslo. Toto sú moje knihy, moje učebnice, môj nový anglicko-slovenský slovník, zošity, perá a ceruzky. Tu je môj počítač. Sú tu aj fotografie, ale neviem, kde je album. Nemám tu veľký poriadok, však?

Nemam tu vetky portadok, vsak?
Toto je sestrina izba. Sestra tu teraz nebýva, študuje v Bratislave. Keď
tu nie je na návšteve, jej izba je prázdna. Sestrina izba je malá. Je celá ružová. Ružová nie je moja farba, ale to je jej vec. Je tam
velké zrkadlo, skriňa, postef, hranatý stôl a stolička. Moja

sestra tam má vždy poriadok. No čo, veď je dievča. My chlapci sme trochu neporiadni. Ale môj otec nie je nepo-riadny, on má všade poriadok a vždy vie, kde čo má. Škoda, že to nie je dedičné.

SLOVNÍK

S.L. O. V. N.I. K.

and when the weaption notifies not amplifice of controlled. English Slovak
aal probably, perhaps
auto, a.v., & all N. Car
bas, u.v., v. ow. M. bar, autoon
bleby white

36 SLOVAK FOR YOU

Selo, a. d. del N forehead
Servery ind
Gerry black
Selony, 1-10, 1-10, 1-10, 1-10, 1-10
Selony black
Selony, 1-10, 1-10, 1-10, 1-10
Selony, 1-10, 1-10, 1-10
Selony, 1-10
Selo

In Inzeráty

Predám s garáž. Co

Mladý za 1 rok.

PR

Prodim starý dom v centre mesta, 3 izby, kuchyňa, prislušenstvo, garží. Cena dohodou. Tel. 773 777.

Mludý zamestnaný muž hľadá jednoizbový nezariadený byt na Lrok

Predin nový luxusný poschodový 5-izbový dom v Žiline. 2 garže, bazča, velká zárada. Len za valuty.

Prenajmem jednotzbový byt, tichý, svetlý, telefón. Len pre

Bool Krom - véhodné uhytovanie v centre mesta. Jednoposteľové

PROTIKLADY

silná káva

veľký byt malý hyt voľná izba vysoký dom obsadená izba nízky dom blučná ulica tichá ulica tmavá predsieň svetlá predsieň plná reštaurácia pekný obraz škaredý obraz starý stôl nový stôl úzka posteľ široká posteľ mladý priateľ veselý film starý priateľ smutný film tučná manekýnka štíhla manekýnka

studený čaj zlý deň dobrý deň dobrý deň nedobrý deň šťastné dievča zariadený dom výhodná práca nešťastné dievča nezariadený dom nevýhodná práca nezamestnaný úradník zamestnaný úradník

heely brown bransh government of the body brown bransh government of the body brown and the second brown and the body brown and the body brown and brown and

slabá káva

SLOVAK FOR YOU 37



PRED AJ AJ NA Distributor v Branco AJ REPORT HORSESPOLS FOR HORSESPOLS FOR MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE PROPERTY OF TH



As we already know (see 1.3.4), the gender of Slovak rise we alleady strike (see 1.3.4), the gender of Slovak nours is grammatical, i.e. nours do not belong to gen-der categories according to their reference to males or females, or to things. This means that Slovak nouns differ from English nouns in this important respect. Nevertheless, there is some predictability of the gen-der of Slovak nouns: 512

 a) most references to males are of masculine gender, and most references to females are of feminine gender, e.g.:

otec	mama
študent	študentka
medved (bear)	medvedica (she-bear)

b) many words referring to young beings (humans or animals) are of neuter gender, e.g.;

N:	dieťa vtáča	(child) (little bird)
	žriebä	(foal)
Mili I	dievča	(girl)

Nours referring to things can belong to any of the times genders. To some extent, their gender can be predicted from their final electro/slownoids/slee 5/2).
 The endings of the genders, the forms of the normalities rigidual; are electro-side regions of the control of the singular are electro-side regions and their sides are sides of the sides of their sides of simplicity, will be referred to as undrings' of Slovak nours within each gender in normative singular (cons. stands for consonant).

Ma) cons.:	(+Hum)	otec, taxikár, priateľ
		(-Hum)	dom, stôl, vik (wolf)
E) -a:	(+Hum)	tenista, futbalista.
		1	sudca (judge)
c) -o:	(+Hum)	Janko, dedo, strýko
) hard cons	+ 3.	mama, stolička, kniha.
			fotografia
b	soft cons.	4 2.	
	soft cons.		spálňa, ryža (rice), ulica
HER		οι -αμν.	
ď	-ná:		(bone), hus (goose)
			kráľovná (queen),
N a)	-0:		princezná (princess)
	1e:		auto, video, rádio, pero
,	16.		srdce, pole (field),
	2ie:		vrece (bag)
	210.		poschodie (floor),
0)	-um:		údolie (valley)
C)	·um:		múzeum (museum),
-11			akvárium (aquarium)
a)	-a; -ā:		dievča, chlapča (little
			boy), vtáča (little bird).
			holúbă (little pigeon).
			žriebă (foal)

5.1.6 Foreign words can have different final letters whisky F, tabu N, marabu M, kiwi N.

2 GENDER PREDICTABILITY - Prediktabilita rodu

srdce, údolie (valley), múzeum; b) -ä, which denotes the young of animals and re gender: źriebá (foal):

Zhedd foal);
c) life, which indicates feminine; gender:
// Midzwine (gueen),
5.2.3 Partial predictability exists with:
a) final (git) 1. If the noun refers to a human and is
augmentative, it belongs to mass
5.3.1 / otec);
nimate 5.3 Nin and it is to masculi gender:
str/ko, dedo (Coll for star/ otec);

If the noun refers to an inanimate

Transportation

2. If the roun reters to an inaminate phenomenon, or is an augmentative phenomenon, or is an augmentative auto, other, other period (augmentative phenomenon, its pender is feminine: univerzita, kuchyyla.

2. If the roun reters to a human or ng being or ng being or ng being or animate being:
A. if it does not refer to a young being: A. If it does not refer to a young being youngling, its gender is masculie or ferminine according to sex:

minum F, turista M, turista F;

B, it refers to a young being or young sa, a rub, its gender is neuter:

dief a (chilb), medveder (bear cib);
stakes?

5.2.4 Table of Noun Classification by Endings (with extendings)

a 🖂 izba dieta á g princezná - ⊗ dieta ä ‰ žriebă mrazniči o □ okno na návšt návšteva nebývať. o 🖁 strýko č<[□] dlaň thing, non-living prenomenon (-An most) as most as mos Symbols used□

Translation of the examples used in the Table above: izha - room, mama - mother, diet'a - child, princezná - princess, žriebā - foal, strýko - uncle, okno - win-dow, sráce - heart, umenie - art, otec - father, dom -house, dlaň - palm of the hand, laň - hind, múzeum

al letters, e

525 For completeness it should be added that final -o also occurs in the neuter in:
a) augmentative nouns (expressing large size) ending in sko, e.g. medvedisko (big bear), domisko (huge nder become a the gender

b) derogatory nouns ending in -sko, e.g. chlapčísko (rascal), dievčisko (had girl). (ascal), dievčiško (bad girl).

It augmentative and derogatory function can alternate or coexist in the same words, e.g., medvediško (big and/or ugly/bad bear), c) diriniuhve nouns or endearments ending in -lko, e.g., deviction (little/dear girl), Valčatko (little/dear bird).

5.3 NEGATIVE AND CONTRARY ADJECTIVES - Negatívne a protikladné prídavné mená

53.1 In Slovak many adjectives are negated with the help of the negative prefix ne-, e.g.

neškovný, neporiadne, nesympatická, nezariadený

5.3.2 Contrary adjectives, similarly to the situation in English, express mutually opposite meanings, e.g.

mladý - starý

It is important to note that one adjective can have different opposites in different meanings, e.g.

-mladý doktor stani doktor =

5.3.3 In many cases the negated adjectives exist parallel to contrary adjectives, e.g. peiny obraz - nepekný obraz, škaredý obraz. Here nepekný only denies its being nice, while škaredý says that it is ugly. Hence, the negated adjecti-

ve usually expresses a less strong negative state-ment than the contrary one.

meaning of the following words in the picture, establish their gender from

CVIČENIA

II. Check the - usta brado their form. whenever pos-sible, and with - Melne the remaining words check the gender in the vocabulary:

I. State the gender of the following nouns on the basis of their form (including also the ones that have not yet occurred in this textbook, i.e. without knowing their meaning):

tec mama auto dom dedo káva video terárium

konferencia, veda, rádio, pero, kúpelňa, jedáleň, pro-

fesor, problém, génius, prezident, program, kilo, zi-ma, leto, jar, jeseň, taxikár, taxikárka, žaba, medveď, medvedica, lietadlo, letisko, pilot, pilotka, ulica, stôl,

stolička, more, oceán, rieka, jazero, pole, hokej, hokejista, hokejistka, olympiáda, pivo, whisky, cocacola, televízor, rádio, opera, film, fantázia, poézia

5

hlava, vlas, oko, ucho, tvár, líce, zub, brada, čelo, nos, obočie, mihalnica, telo, krk, plece, rameno, ruka, lakeť, prst, palec, dlaň, hruď, rebro, srdce, žalúlok, pečeň, črevo, oblička, noha, stehno, koleno, členok, chodidlo, päta

III Qualify the following nonns by an adjective

video, spálňa, dom, polica, chladnička, stôl, kniha, taxikár doktor, futbalista, futbalistka, chlapec, dievča, pero, ceruzka, zošit, fotografia, zrkadlo, počítač, komín, strecha, stena, bazén, katedra

mraznička, -y; -y, mrazničiek F freezer na návšteve visiting, on a visit mezanticka, y, y, mezantick F freezi an advitteve viciting, on a visit natvitteva, y-y, navštev F visit nebývať, -am, -ajú NP not to live at neporádny Ag' ciscoticnly ne če (Coll) so what; well neba, yj, -y, nôn F leg; foot nos, at y, -ov M nose nevel new.

nos, a:-y,-cv M nose nový new oblička, -y;-y, obliček F spleen obočle, -iž:-a;-i M eyebrow obeza, -i;-y -o M picture, painting obcadený Adj occupied obyzešta, -y;-y, obyvablek F living room ottne, -a;-a obien N window

okes, siz od. oč.M. eve ekratily Adj. round, having a round shape errantory Adj. round, having a round shape palese, placis, palese, palese with the palese palese, palese palese, palese pales

SLOVAK FOR YOU 39

doktor, študent, žiak, učiteľ, taxikár, predavač, Američan, lekár, Slovák, Francúz, profesor, šofér, manekýn, tenista, futbalista, pilot, astronaut, Kanadan, hokejista, prezident

VI. Fill in the words rád, rada, rado, or radi:

1. Mária je veľmi … že še tru.
2. Som veľmi … že bývany u UsA.
3. Sú … že studujú slovenčinu.
4. Samozrejme, Peter je Že má šťastie.
5. Sme … že viete písar po slovensky.
6. Som … že je to dobrý liek.
7. Mama je … že jež syn je šíkovný.
8. Nie som … že už ide domov.

VII. Match the following adjectives (in their appropriate gender forms) with as many of the nouns as possible:

široký tučný sympatický prezident farebný štíhly byt kuchvňa zábavný moderny šikovný vysoký žltý predavač manekýn kniha televízor nezamestnaný zariadený počítač manžel

VIII. Give answers to the following questions according to the text of Lesson 5:

Čí je ten dom?
 Je to len jeho dom?
 Kde v Žiline býva?

skrifa, -q. -q. skrif F cabinet, wadrobe skrifas, -q. -q. skrif F cabinet stably was stably was stably was stably seat stably seat specific stable st

4. Je jeho izba hore alebo dolu?
5. Je jeho izba ružová?

Má tam poriadok?

Prečo?
 Má tam fotografie?
 Býva tam jeho sestra?
 Kde je sestrina izba?
 Má tam sestra poriadok?
 Má jeho rodina video?

14. Majú počítač? 15. Majú americký počítač?

Je ten film dobrý?
 Je to miesto obsadené?
 Je tá žena tučná?
 Je ten obraz pekný?
 Je tá káva silná?
 Máte starý dom?

Máte malý dom?
 Je váš televízor starý?

Je váš dom prázdny

1. Vždy vie, kde čo má.

10. Je váš učiteľ dobrý?

and age. XI. Preložte do angličtiny:

XI. Describe:

a) your room at home
 b) your room in the dormitory

c) your house or apartment
 d) the house of your friend or relative

Priklad: Je ten čaj studený? Nie, je horúci.

1. Je ten film dobrý?

X. List your family members and give their nan

1. Vzdy vie, kde co ma.
2. To je jeho vec.
3. Má tam poriadok.
4. Pozrf, tu je tvoj slovník.
5. To je všetko.
6. Myslím, 2e profesor je tu.
7. Môj otec nie je neporiadny.
8. Vpredu je kozuh, vzadu kreslo.
9. Tu je môj anglicko-slovenský slovník.

IX. Odpovedzte:

e) your friend f) a member of your family svetlý A široký škaredý škoda: (je to) štvorpo televízc telo, a tichý A tmavo-tmavý tvár, e ubytov: ucho, umývai MI. Translate the following colors into Slovak and use each of them with a noun:

green, brown, orange, yellow, white, black, pink, red, blue, gray, light-blue

XIII. Correct the following phrases: mikrovlnný rúra, neporiadni otec, sestrino jzba, ružomikrovinny tura, neporiadni otec, sestrino izba, ruzo-vi stas, slovenské slovník, môj spalňa, velké garáž, otova dom, moderné lampa, náš obývačka, pekná dieva, moji knihy, tvoje stará otec, moja rádio, pohodlné zariadené byt

XIV. Form negative adjectives from the following:

dobrý taxikár, šikovný brat, veľký problém, pekný butranec, veselý zaí, pohodlné kreslo, moderný dom, fástný chlapec, zamestnaný otec, poriadny študent

XV. Odpovedzte:

XII. T

green, blue, gr

XIII. C

mikrov!

vý sten otcova

dlné za

XIV. F

bratrar šťastný

XV. O

9. St 10. Je 11. M 12. Je 13. Je 14. Je 15. St 16. M 17. K 18. Ti 19. M 20. Je 22. M 23. W

Máte dnes čas?
 Čítate slovenské knihy?
 Čítate anglické knihy?

Måte råd tenis?
 Ste dobrý tenista?

Måte rada futbal?
 Ste dobrý futbalista?

9. Ste dobrý šofér?

9. Ste dobrý sofér?

10. Je vaša mama dobrá soférka?

11. Mae počiac?

12. Je nový?

13. Je slovenský alebo americký?

14. Je dobrý?

15. Ste vydatá/zenaty?

16. Máte chlapacidie vár?

17. Kde býva?

18. Tošť fundará.

18. Tiež študnio? 19. Máte rád kino?

Mate rad kino?
 Je na univerzite kino?
 Majú študenti čas?
 Majú študenti čas na kino?

intit 40 (spittodound) firing violation of the state of t

XVI. Somebody is referring to you a person to be hired as secretary. Write down questions that you would ask him about her.

XVII. Describe the pictures:

a/ house c/ kitchen 5

ozky narrow valuta, y, y, valut (assaly on) PIF had currory valuta, y, y, valut (assaly on) PIF had currory valuta, y, y, valut (assaly on) PIF had currory value, value,

40 SLOVAK FOR YOU



6.1 SEASONS OF THE YEAR - Ročné obdobia

6.1.1 In Slovak references to the seasons of the year are

Čo?	Kedy?	Aký?
jar	na jar	jarný
leto	v lete	letný
jeseñ	na jeseň	jesenný
zima	v zime	zimný

Examples: Jar je pekné ročné obdoble. Na jar pracujeme v zá-hrade. Marec je jarný mesiac. Leto je už tu. V lete ideme na výlet. Dnes je pekný

lethy dexi.

1.12 In response to the question kedy? (when?, i.e. in the function of a part of an adverbial of time) na is used with jar and jesen. With the remaining two seasons v is used and the noun referring to the season has the ending -e (which is due to its being in the leastlier pages). locative case) i.e.

locative case), i.e.

v lete, v zime.

6.1.3 Adjectives pertaining to the seasons of the year are formed with the help of the suffix -ny, e.g.

jamy, zimny.

6.1.4 Note that both nouns and adjectives referring to seasons of the year are written with initial small letters.

6.2 MONTHS - Mesiace

6.2.1 Slovak words concerning references to months are as

Kedy?	Aký?
v januári vo februári v marci	januárový februárový marcový aprilový
v máji v júni	májový júnový
v auguste v septembri	júlový augustový septembrový
v októbri v novembri v decembri	októbrový novembrový decembrový
	v januári vo februári v marci v aprili v máji v júni v júli v auguste v septembri v októbri v novembri

mapa, y, y, máp F map marce, rea: rea; -ov M March mathematics, rea: rea; -ov M M March mathematics, rea: rea; -ov M March mathematics and phy medicinated in the mathematics and phy medicinated in the facility nicktory, -a, -b, some nativative facility, -a, -b, some necessities, -a, -b, -ov, ov M November overwhere, -ton: -be, -ov M November overwhere, -ton: -be, -brow M October pedagogical popolnik, -a: -y, -ov M naturay postechalare, -n, -m, -m, -m, -m, enterprise publication. large classroom

6.2.2 In response to the question *kedy?* (when i.e. in 6.3 yhen, i.e. in the function of adverbible of time) the preposition vising formunication reasons, before wif (and construct clusters containing them) the vowel -o has to be ded.

6.3.2 In response to the question *kedy?* (when i.e. in the proposition vising the construction vising the construction of time) the proposition vising the construction vising v

ded.

6.2.3 In response to the question kedy? the names of months have the ending -t except for the form vigure where there is -d (both these endings are andings of the locative case of the particular nor 6.2.4 Adjectives referring to months (answering the question) are formed with the help of the suits. -dy/s.

6.2.5 Note that both nouns and adjectives referring months are written with small initial letters.

MINATIVE PLURAL OF NOUNS ominatív plurálu podstatných mien

In Slovak, depending on the ending of the na whether it is a reference to a human or not, and its belonging to a particular declension pattern, the

Masculine:	(+H):	·i:	doktori, páni, turisti	
		-ia:	bratia, priatelia,	
		AND MAKE	učitelia	
		via:	otcovia, dedovia, hrdinovia (heroes).	
			géniovia (geniuses),	
			Petrovia	
	(-H): (-C):	-у:	domy, stoly, lieky	
	(-C):		máje, kľúče, marce	
	(-ár):	-e:	doláre, kalendáre	
	f faul.		(calendars) taniere (plates)	
Feminine:	(-Ceals	-е: -у:	mamy, knihy, stoličk	
· Ciliminici	(-C+a): (-Č+a):	·e:	ulice, skrine	
	(-Č/C):	-e:	postele, obce	
			(communities), tváre	
		BERTHAN	(faces)	
	-ná: (-Č; -s, -p, -v):		kráľovné (queens)	
	(-c; -s, -p, -v):	1	myši (mice), noci; hai (geese)	
Neuter:	(-oum): -2	/-a:	autá, videá, múzeá	
			(museums); miesta	
			(places)	
	(-ie):	-ia:	poschodia (floors),	

Note: C stands for hard/neutral consonants, Č for soft core

e names of the the form v au-indings are the rticular nouns), ing the question suffix -ový, e.g.

of the noun,

áni, turisti atelia, (heroes)

y, lieky ie, marci lendáre

hy, stoličky s), tváre

4	doktori myši	(M +Hum) (F -Č)
-у	domy mamy	(M -Hum) (F -C+a)
•e	kľúče doláre ulice postele	(M -Hum -Č) (M -Hum -ár) (F -Č+a) (F -Č/C)
-á	autá	(N -o/-um)
•ia	bratia poschodia	(M+Hum) (N -ie)
-ovia	otcovia	(M +Hum)
-ná	kráľovné	(F -ná)

\$321 Smilarly to the situation in English, most Slovak nous on have a plural form to refer to plural phenomen. The plural of comes is formed with the help comes. The plural of nous is formed with the help 18322 the principal ending for the nominative plural of masculiar and feminine nous is 14½, and it is allow the statistically most frequent plural ending. However, it is nother fully predictable, nor is it the only plural ending, as is evident from the char in 6.3.1. In addition, there also exist mounts the nominative plural of the plural is public to 6.1).

8323 The end of the plural is predictable in the following cases:

e) lovia is predictable:

1. with the following endings of nouns referring to

-o : dedo - dedovia; -ca : sudca (judge) - sudcovia, radca (advisor) -

radcovia:

6

-ok: predok (predecessor) - predkovia; -lus: génius (genius) - géniovia. 2. with first names; Peter - Petrovia, Jozef - Jozetovia. 1) ■ is predictable with masculine +Hum which have the foreign suttikes -ta, -ista, -ita: turista - turisti, pianista - pianisti (pia-

no players), bandita - banditi.
g) -é is predictable with nouns ending in
-ná: kráľovná - kráľovné (queens), princezná - prin-

cezné (princesses).
The number of nouns of this type is very small.

6.3.2.4 Names of animals are declined as inanimate nouns

lev (lion) - levy, had (snake) - hady, medved (bear) -medvede.

mediode.

However, the words visit (trial), pee (dog), vik (wolf), byk (bull) can also be declined according to the +Hum plural pattern:

visit (visit (visi

cerbs:

ally is predictable only with fermine nouns ending in C+z tens-ziny, kinthe-xinhy;

b) Mile is predictable with neuter nouns ending in of-zin: auto - autot, kreeto - kreeto - mizeum (insusum - mizeto, mizeto) (allow) - miesta collection in mizeto - mizeto and nouns ending in -ok usually drop the -o-, e.g. utorok - utorky.



MINATIVE PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES PRONOUNS - Nominatív álu prídavných mien a zámen

6

6.4.0 The following table presents the relevant endings and

	M +l	Hum	all othe	rs
Adjectives Possessive Pronouns Demonstrative Pron. Interrogative Pron.	-i/i -i ti či aki	pekni/nizki moji	-é/e -e tie čie aké	pekné/nízk moje

6.4.1 Adjectives in nominative plural have the following endings:

-i/-i Masculine +Hum: starí otcovia, nízki chlapci -é/-e all others: nové knihy, nízke domy, pekné autá

6.4.2.1 Possessive pronouns have the following endings:

-i Masculine +Hum: moji bratia, vaši doktori -e all others: tvoje knihy, naše izby

6.4.2.2 Of course, 3rd person pronouns remain unchanged: jeho profesori, jej problémy, ich autá.

6.4.3 The English demonstrative pronouns have the fol-lowing Slovak counterparts:

	that	this	those	these
M	ten	tento	tí +Hum	títo +Hun
F	tá	táto	tie	tieto
N	to	toto	tie	tieto

e.g. ti(to) úradníci, tie(to) ženy, tie(to) autá. 6.4.4 Interrogative pronouns have the following the nominative plural:

čí	M +Hum		čí učitelia
čie	all others	:	čie dcéry, čie domy,
			čie autá
akí	M +Hum		akí študenti
aké	all others	:	aké študentky, aké stoly
ktorí	M +Hum		ktorí doktori
ktoré	all others	:	ktoré doktorky, ktoré mes

eeminár, -a:--a, -ov M seminar september, -tar; -bre, -brow M seminar september, -tar; -bre, -brow M ceramine abbition desidad; -qm--qil MP- Acc to examine abbition strediaks, -qm--qil MP- Acc to examine abbition strediaks, -q; -bit seminar semin

46 SLOVAK FOR YOU

6.5 NOUNS USED ONLY IN THE PLURAL - Podstatné mená používané len v plurá

Just as in English, there are some nouns also Slovak that have a plural ending, but actually a can refer to a non-plural phenomenon, e.g.

trousers (a pair of trousers) - nohavice scissors (a pair of scissors) - nožnice

These are referred to as pluralia tantum. In the cabulary of this textbook they are marked as or) 6.5.2 Although some of the cases of pluralia tantum respond to each other in both languages (see 6. above), many others do not, e.g.

dvere PI - door prázdniny PI - vacation Vianoce PI - Christmas

6.5.3 Similarly to English, concord with pluralia tant quires plural forms in Slovak, e.g.

moje nožnice sú tu kde sú tie dvere

CVIČENIA

I. Translate into English the following nouns at state their gender:

stredisko, prednáška, basketbalista, basketbalist dedo, bufet, predajňa, tenista, predavačka, predav magnetofón, video, popolník, kreslo, hodina, učebi futbalista, fakulta, leto, zima, jar, jeseň, krieda, šá tie, manžel, zrkadlo, január

II. Give the plural:

H. Give the plural:

ten sympatický študent, milá študentka, nepohod
ikrsko, zýš okonik, dobrá kniha, ten náš dom, vesely
krsko, zýš okonik, dobrá kniha, ten náš dom, vesely
krsko, závodník, dobrá kniha, ten náš dom, ve
inista, pekný deh, štkony štva, moj liek, mády
kar unavená šofétka, jeho dobyť rodič, ten štae
dievča, ich stôl, zlý nôž, stary kôň, náš hnedý kn
ice, americký černoch, malý žink, pekný deh,
km. mlašť
km. mlašť múzeum, slovenský úradník, dobrý Slovák, mla Čech, čí problém, aká vec

III. Change into the plural:

- 2t actually do or
- 1. To je moja slovenská kniha.
 2. Tam je ten jej anglický slovník.
 3. Todo je ich americké atuo.
 4. Ta je moj stary priateľ.
 5. Kde je tá tvoja pekná priateľka?
 6. Ona je americká študentka.
 7. Jej profesor je na Slovensku.
 8. Naša doktorka je v Bratislave.
 9. Jej svaj ten dobry Žiak.
 10. któ dom je svetlomodrý.
 11. Všá tizha nie je na Zova, však?
 12. To je ich problém.
- 7 tum. In the vo-8 ked as only Pl. 9 ia tantum cor-10 ges (see 6.5.1

IV. Doplňte:

čin alia tantum re-

31, e.q.

I Mim skikku v ... (február). 2. Letná škola sloven-tiny SAS je v ... (august). 3. V ... (tovember) je ich čára v New Yorku. 4. V ... (moží) neštudajem. 8. Pázdniny majú v ... (joundar júl. august). 6. Festival 8. v ... (oktobr.). 7. Mama je tu v ... (mozre). 8. Na Ajášku ideme v ... (ktol.). 9. Na Floridu cestíjeme v ... (maj).

V. Give answers according to the text of the lesson:

- 1. Kde je Univerzita Komenského? 2. Aké fakulty sú na Univerzite Komenského?
- 2. Aké fakuly sin a Univerzite Kome
 3. Kd. je v lete SAS?
 4. Co je SAS?
 5. Kd. je r lete SAS?
 5. Kd. je filozofická fakulta?
 6. Co tan je?
 7. Co je vedla?
 7. Kd. je v kd. je r letozofická fakulta?
 8. Kde si mternijy?
 9. Majú teraz Studenti prázdniny?
 10. Kdy sa začina letný semester?
 11. Kdy sa začina letný semester?
 12. Majú profesori velké pracovne?
 13. Majú profesori velké pracovne?
 14. Učia profesori velk?
 15. Sü profesori na fakulte každý deň? ketbalistka.
- 3. predavač, 4. na, učebňa, 5. rieda, šťas-

VI. Povedzte:

a) čo je na univerzite;
b) kto študuje na univerzite;
c) čo majú študentí na univerzite.

VII. Preložte do slovenčiny:

- 1. Like father, like son.
- An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth,

6

- Blood is thicker than water.
- 4. First come, first served. 5. East or west, home is best.

VIII. Odpovedzte:

- Studujete na univerzite?
 Učíte na univerzite? Kde je vaša pracovňa? Co je tam?
- 3. Máte spätný projektor?
 4. Kto používa spätný projektor?
 5. Máte video?

- 6. Máte tlačiareň?
- 8. Faičíte doma?
- 9. Fajčíte v kancelárii?
 10. Ste v pracovní každý deň?

IX. Doplňte ročné obdobie:

- 1. Prázdniny mám

- 4. Moja priateľka je tu

5. Hovorim po slovensky

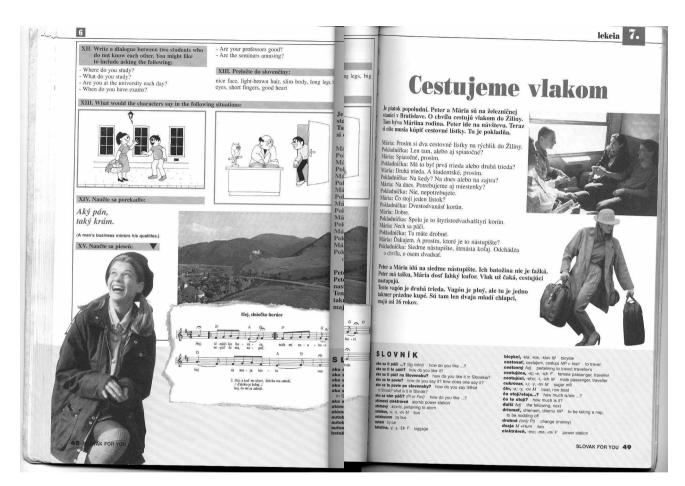
X. Supposing you have not heard the words in brackets very well, ask about them:

Príklad: Toto je tá (nová) kniha. - Aká kniha? 1. Toto sú (tí americkí) študenti.

- . Toto sú tí (zahraniční) študenti
- Prosím si (tie staré) slovníky.
 Majú nové (slovenské) knihy.
 Tu sú (tie moderné) počítače.

XI. Write a story about your studies.





Univerzitu Komenského. Ja študujem angličtinu a Peter slovenčinu. Peter je z USA.

Martin: Z USA? Odkial? Peter: Z Clevelandu, z Ohia. Martin: Moja teta býva v Chicagu, pracuje tam ako predavačka. Je to otcova sestra. Niekedy si píšeme. A ty vieš po slovensky? Peter: Trochu. Tu študujem už tri mesiace. Moja stará mama je zo Slovenska a ešte

vie po slovensky.

Vlado: A ako sa ti páči na Slovensku? Peter: Veľmi sa mi tu páči. Bratislava je sympatické a rušné mesto. Som rád. že tento víkend uvidím Žilinu. A z vlaku aj iné mestá

Martin: Teraz sme v Trnave. Je tu univerzita, cukrovar a neďaleko je atómová elektráreň. Odtialto ideme na sever, cez Považie, popri rieke Váh.

Vlado: Počúvajte, chcete jablčka? Nech sa páči, vezmite si. Tieto červené sú veľmi sladké, ale ani tie zelené nie sú kyslé Peter: Ďakujem. A ja mám potato chips. Mária, ako sa to povie po slovensky? Tie slová neviem. Mária: Zemiakové lupienky.

Peter: Nech sa páči, vezmite si zemiakové lupienky. Martin: Ďakujem. Aha, toto je už Trenčín. Ja tu vystupujem. Majte sa dobre. Ahojte.

Vlado: Ahoj.

Mária: Pozri, Trenčín! Je to starobylé mesto. Je tu stredoveký hrad, tam hore. Niekedy sem musíme prísť na výlet.

Cesta je celkom príjemná a zaujímavá. Väčšinou sa rozprávajú. Vlado potom trochu drieme - možno aj spí.

clektrotechnicky Adj pertaining to electrical engineering hrad, w. y. ov. M. castle chelect, chean, civic. Plant food Mod To want chelect, chean, civic. Plant food Mod To want chelect, chean, civic. Plant food Mod To stated, repeatedly-frequently) to go stabilities, and consider in agric was considered in the plant food of the plant f

50 SLOVAK FOR YOU

7

maj/te sa dobre have a good time miestenka, y; y; miesteniak F. seat reservation motorka; y; miotriek F. motoryde možno perhaps, probably, maybe na letykti by bicyde na kedy? for when?
na motorko by motorycle na návštevu

na návštevu for a visit
na sever to the north
nástupíšte, -křa; -kla, nástupíšť N station platíom
nástupovár, nastupujem, nastupujú NP do + Gen
on, to be boarding (a bus, a plane, atc.)
na výšet to ra timp, for an excursion
na zelezníčnej štanicí at authe railway station
nečlatko nearby

Mária: No, ďalšia stanica je Žilina. Poďme, Peter, už ideme dolu. Vlado: Čo, vy už vystupujete?

Mária: Áno toto je Žilina Vlado: Aha. Tak príjemný víkend. Mária: Podobne.

Užitočné výrazy

Prosim si listok - I would like to have a ticket.

7

Čo stojí jeden lístok? How much is one ticket? Kedy chcete cestovať? When do you want to travel?

Kedy odchádza vlak? When does the train leave? Nech sa páči, tu máte drobné. Here is your change. Prepáčte, je toto miesto voľné? Excuse me, is this seat free/available?

Yes, it is./Certainly. Nech sa páči, sadnite si. Nech sa páči, vezmite si. Sit down, please. Help yourself/yourselves, please.

Ako sa ti/vám tu páči? How do you like it here? Veľmi sa mi tu páči. I like it here very much. Nepáči sa mi tu. I do not like it here. Maj/majte sa dobre. - Have a good time

Tu vystupujeme. Príjemný víkend. We are getting off here. Have a good weekend Ako sa to povie po slovensky? What is it in Slovak? How do you say it/that in Slovak?

Na výlet môžeme ísť: - vlakom autobusom autom

> lietadlom - na bicykli na motorke - pešo

pracovat, pracujem, pracujú NP to work
príjemný pleasant
prist, pridem, pridu; Past prišlel; Imper prid/pridi P to come, to arrive robit', -im, -ia NP to do

e istout fino) at within scholdard, van. vijli NP to be leaving schold from their scholdard, van. vijli NP to be leaving schold from their scholdard from th

robit, ·m., is NP 10 to corporate, for post of the state of the post of the po







7.1 DAYS OF THE WEEK - Dni v týždni

čo?	kedy?
pondelok	v pondelol
utorok	v utorok
streda	v stredu
štvrtok	vo štvrtok
piatok	v piatok
sobota	y sobotu
nedeľa	y nedeľu

- 7.1.1 When answering the question kedy? (when?), le within the function of an adverbild of time, the name of the day is of the day by the preposition. Vis variant and the day is of the day for the properties of the day is of the day for the week are written in small letters.

- 7.1.4 Note that the Slovak week starts with Monday not

7.2 PRESENT TENSE - Prítomný čas

- 7.2.1 In contrast to English verbs which have 3 simple 7.2.1 in contrast to English verbs which have 3 simple tenses, in crisent, past and future, 3 particular tenses, and the corresponding 6 continuous tenses, and the corresponding 6 continuous tenses, i.e. altopether 12 tense-related forms, Slovak verbs have only 3 grammatical tenses; present, past and future.

 7.2.2 While in English in the present tense the only ending its 4 (she speaks) in the 3rd person singular of finite verbs, in Slovak verbs in the present tense are conjugated, i.e. their endings change according to the grammatical person and number.

 7.2.3 The basic endings of the present tense are:

2nd 3rd 1st 2nd	person person person person person person	Sg Sg Pl Pl	•š:	ja ty on my vy oni	hľadám hľadáš hľadá hľadáme hľadáte hľadajú	sadnem sadneš sadne sadneme sadnete sadnú	prosim prosis prosi prosime prosite prosia
--------------------------	--	----------------------	-----	-----------------------------------	--	--	---

stanica, -e; -e, stanic F (rallway/bus) station stát, stojím, stoja MP to cost: to stand streda, -y; -y, stried F Wednesday stredná elektrotechnická škola secondary electrotechnical

school stredgy (perhaining to school level) secondary, central stredgy(perhaining to school level) secondary, central stredgy(perhaining) secondary central students and secondary secondary secondary secondary secondary secondary secondary, se

52 SLOVAK FOR YOU

7.2.4 As can be seen from 7.2.3, the 3rd person sin As can be seen from 7.2.3, the arc person singular has no ending, i.e. the verbal form comprises only the verb stem composed of the root and the and the so-

the verto sent wovel.

All of the above endings are fully predictable vith verbs (only byrl's irregular in this respect, see 25 except for the 3rd person plural where there are possible endings, their choice being only party pre-inty pre

possible endings, their choice being only pate in addition, within the conjugation, change and patent part in addition, within the conjugation, change and patent p 727

TV	pe			Other Verbs	r Verbs
	Infin	1st Pers Sg	3rd Pers Pl		TO TO S
1	a) pracovať	pracujem p	oracujú	ďakovať študovať potrebovať konzultovať cestovať	vať ovať bovať ultovať ovať
	b) hľadať	hľadám	hľadajú	mať, odpove volať sa, či bývať, počú	odpoveda sa, čítať
	c) rozumieť		rozumejú	etranal	t (to becom
2	a) sadnúť	sadnem	sadnú	padnúť (10 f	it (to fall)
	b) driemat	driemem	driemu	písať	Tro near
	c) pozrieť	pozriem	pozrú	zomrieť	'et'
3		hovorím	hovoria		žiť, prosiť ť sa iť, prepáč učiť ť, páčiť sa
	b) spat' c) mysliet'	spim myslim	spia myslia	vidiet (to s	t the contin

7.2.7.1 The ending of the 3rd person plural is pre-from the infinitive subtypes a), i.e. from the state of the following endings of the infinitive:

Type 1 a) Type 2 a)	-ujú -ú	pracovať - praci sadnúť - sadnú racujú
Type 3 a)	-ia	hovorit' - hovori

- 7.2.7.2 In cases different from 7.2.7.1 the conjugate predictable from the infinitive, and the long agation is not verbs have to be checked in the dictional many and, in the conjugate properties.
- possible, memorized.
 7.2.7.3 Note that in Type 1 a), i.e. pracovar, -ovar is ris droppes from the infinitive and replaced by -u/e-10 or which the appropriate personal ending is added, except for 3d

person Pl where -ujú is added, e.g. študovať, študu-

7.7. Studyjú. 1274 in Type 1 b), i.e. hľadať, and the entire Type 3, i.e. hovorí, spať, mysllef, the thematic vowel (-á/-í-respectively) in conjugated forms is long, unless the preceding vowel is long. The only exceptions are 3-d peson plural in type 1 b) where the length is on the final -ú, and Type 3 in which the 3rd person plural ending is the diphthong -ia:

_	STATE OF THE PARTY		
hľadám	hľadáme	myslím	myslime
hľadáš	hľadáte	myslíš	myslite
hľadá	hľadajú	myslí	myslia

But: čtam, hádam (I am guessing), spievam (I am

bot. Vean., Instant II am guessing), splevam (I am singin), plim (I am saving), whate the ending is short because of rhythmic shofering (see 3.2). 1275 in Type 2.a), i.e. sadrulf, In which in the infinitive the thematic vowel is long, it becomes short in all conju-gated forms, except for 3rd person plural, i.e. sad-nem schede but; eschoi.

gated forms, except for 3ed person plural, i.e., said-nem, sainos, but: saidn.

If the vowel before the ending is long, the ending of 3d person plural becomes short due to rhythmic shorting (see 3.2), e.y. vládnu* (for nule) - vládnu. If 727 n the count of ther Vertis there are present one vertis that have so il ar occumed in this tostbook and one vertis that have so il ar occumed in this tostbook and so the plural puricular pattern. If no such verb so thought and the source of the plural puricular pattern, if no such verb

as congained by that practicular pottern. If no such verb has counted, a rever one is lated, whi is English transition. It is ecommended to review with the help of this list all the verb speciated do an Environment of the verb have to be 1227 in lips 2 bill in the information forms.

1227 in lips 2 bill in the information of the thematic verb letter is s-1 bit changed in conjugated from into 4-p paid profession. Exert (comb) - castern, posit (for send) - position in collect page at 10 paid profession of counter in the collection of the collection of the collection of the collection.

(to declare) - hidsam.
Also occurring are a number of consonantal changes, e.g. hidzaf (to throw) - hidzem, plakaf (to cry) - plačem.
72.78 The most frequent Type is 1 b), i.e hfadaf, and about one third of Slovak verbs are conjugated according to it. Unfortunately, with verbs ending in the infinitive in art the thematic vowel in conjugated forms cannot be -af the thematic vowel in conjugated forms cannot be predicted, i.e. hladat - hladam, but driemat - drie-

mem. spat' - spim.

72.79 Although the majority of verbs are conjugated according to the above 3 types, a number of other verbs do not on the acover 3 types, a number of other verbs do not comply with frem and can be considered as imegular. Their individual conjugation forms have to be checked in the dictionery and, if possible, memorized, co., staff, stojim, stoja; vziati, vezmem, vezmid; str., idem, di (see also 8.2).

conjugation types are the infinitive, ist person Sg and 3rd person Pt, these are the ones which are itsed in our dictionary, the latter two usually represented by their endings only, e.g., \$\data{ta}\$, and, \$\pi{\text{i}}\$ or committee the continuous tense. Hence, both we read and we are continuous tense. Hence, both we read and we are sentined and are sentined as a section tense. are reading translate as chame. If necessary, the difference can be expressed in Slovak by adverbs like teraz (now) or práve (just now), e.g.

7.3 NEGATION OF PRESENT TENSE FORMS - Negácia tvarov prítomného času

7

In their present tense forms, Slovak verbs, with the exception of byr (see 2.5.1), are negated with the help of the negative prefix ne; e.g. nerozumiem, nemaju, necestuje.

NOUNS FORMED FROM PARTICIPLES AND ADJECTIVES - Podstatné mená utvorené od príčastí a prídavných mien

- Some Slovak nouns are formed from the present par 7.4.1 Some Slovak nours are formed from the present participle of verbs. 90, osstitubi, Impaulity (ovoter), spolubywajaci (roommats), verbica (superior, boss). These, just as adjectives, change their gender forms according to the gender of the noun they modify, i.e. cestityic M. cestityica: Fostityica N and the plural is destityica for M. Hum and cestifyica for all others.
 7.4.2 is destinated to the noun formatization. So far we have feel to the superior formatization of the plural form of the adjection, which are see from the plural form of the adjection, which is an adjective derived from interest, or receptor, which is an adjective derived from 17.4.3. For the plural of these nguns see 6.4 and 8.1.1.4.



týždeň, dřía; dne, dříov M veek utorok, ría; rhy, rkov M Tuesday užitočný useřul vagón, u; y, ov M (trán) car väčářnou mostly Váh, u M the Váh rver vřikend, u; y, ov M trán vakend vřak, u; y, ov M trán vřikend, u; y, ov M trán vřiket, u; y, ov M

CVIČENIA

I. Give the present tense forms of the verbs along with the personal pronouns for all three persons in the singular and plural.

- Example: Ja čítam po slovensky. Ty čítaš po slovensky. On číta po slovensky..... 1. Ja chodím na univerzitu
- Ja píšem po anglicky.
 Ja hovorim po slovensky.
- Ja sa učim dobre.
 Ja neštudujem matematiku.
- 6. Ja pracujem v škole. 7. Ja bývam v Clevelande
- Ja cestujem do New Yorku.
 Ja sa mám dobre.
 Ja nemám čas.

- Ja spim celý deň.
 Ja nemám peniaze.

II. Drop the pronouns wherever possible, making all necessary changes in word order:

- 1. My študujeme históriu.
- 2. Ja sa učím.
- 3. Ja píšem, oni čítaiú
- Ona má pracovňu dolu.
- 5. Oni nemajú telefón.
- Ty si prosíš čaj?
 Ona je manekýnka.
- 8. Ja bývam v Bratislave on v Žiline
- Vy si nekúpite kufor?
 Oni si vezmú auto.

III. Give the third person plural form of the following verbs:

čítať, písať, mať, byť, bývať, driemať, odpovedať, cestovať, dať, robiť, hovoriť, predať, vidieť, používať, potrebovať, učiť, prednášať, fajčiť, pozrieť, prosiť, študo-

IV. Answer your friend who is asking: Co rad robis? In response list the activities you like to do.



V. Answer your friend who is asking: Co need robis? List the activities you do not like to a

VI. Prosím, odpovedzte: 1. Radi čítate horory?

- Radi Citate Horo
 Spite v aute?
 Spite poobede?
- 4. Máte počítač?
- Potrebujete počítač?
 Páči sa vám slovenčina?
- 7. Máte radi USA?
- Cestujete vela?
 Chodite na bicvkli?
- 10. Máte čas?

VII. Preložte do slovenčiny:

Peter is travelling. He is travelling by train. He speaking Slovak now. Mary is going home for weekend. Peter is going for a visit. They are study at the university. Vlado is also travelling by train. is tired and is sleeping now.

VIII. Change into formal address:

- Študuješ v Žiline?
 Si futbalista/futbalistka?
- 3. Máš auto?
- Máš v piatok čas?
 Cestuješ na víkend domov?
- 6. Ideš vlakom?
- 7. Prosíš si lístok? 8. Máš ťažký kufor?
- Býva tam tvoj brat?
 Študuješ aj v sobotu?

IX. Preložte do angličtiny:

o chvíľu, spiatočné listky, na kedy, pokladnička, máte drobné, potrebujete miestenky, veľmi sa mi páči, ktoré je to nástupište, sú tieto miesta voľné, la ký kufor, prázdne kupé, ideme na výlet, druhá tred zaujímavý hrad, príjemná cesta

X. Write a dialogue between a man in a train compartment and a young girl who is just

XI. You need to buy one return ticket for the train to Košice for tomorrow. Write down a dialogue between yourself and the



Ako cestujete: na univerzitu

na výlet na futbal

na prázdniny na koncert do USA do Londýna?

XIII. Preložte do slovenčiny:

- 1. My sister attends secondary school.
- I attend the university.
 I do not travel there by car but by bus. 5. i sa mi tu 6. voľné, ľah-7. uhá trieda,
 - 5. Too not davet interer by car but by bus.
 4. My parents live in New York.
 5. Sometimes they travel to Cleveland.
 6. They do not travel by car but by plane.
 7. Please, help yourself.
 8. Where are you getting off?

dníčka, tu

10. train

- 9. Where does this train go?
 10. Excuse me, where is the toilet?
 11. Is there an ashtray here?

XIV. Write a story about Pavol travelling home to Košice each Friday.

His parents live and work there. He travels in the evening. It is Friday again. The train is full. He is looking for an available seat. Here it is. He sits down and nods off.

XV. Change into the plural:

železničná stanica toto prázdne kupé to voľné mies to, slovenská koruna, spiatočný listok, ťažký kufor. ľahké slovo, dobrý výlet, rušné mesto, atómová elektráreň, sladké jablčko, stredoveký hrad, môj dedo, tvo ja teta, príjemná cesta, moderné auto, starý bicykel, múdra hlava, dobré srdce

XVI. Odpovedzte negatívne:

- Tvoja mama ešte vie po slovensky, však?
 Vy bývate v New Yorku, však?
- 3. Máte veľký dom, však?
- Mate verky dom, vsak?
 Cestujete tam lietadlom, však?
 Potrebujete si kúpiť spiatočný lístok, však?
- Vystupujete v Nitre, však?
 Rozprávate sa po anglicky, však?
- 8. Odchádzate v stredu však?
- Rád cestujete, však?
 Cesta vo vlaku je pohodlná, však?

- 11. Vy ste taxikár, však?

 12. Väš brat má problémy, však?

 13. Vo februári robite skúšsky, však?

 14. Ste unavený, však?

 15. Neprosíte si kávu, však nie?

XVII. Change into the plural:

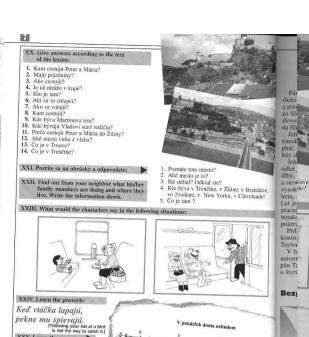
1. Ako sa máš? 2. Je toto miesto voľné? 3. Šofér má 1. Ako sa mas/ 2. Je tolo linesto voine? 3. Soler ma rádio. 4. Je tam hrad, elektráreň a univerzita. 5. Ide na výlet autom. 6. Trochu drieme. 7. Nechcem jabíčko. 8. Tu je rieka a mesto. 9. On potrebuje dom. 10. Ona potrebuje auto. 11. Preto nechce diefa.

XVIII. Correct the following sentences:

Vlak odchádzaš v Utorok o večer. Je to siedmy nástupište. V kupé je mladý chlapci. Co stojý jedna listok? Bývate tam jeho rodičia. Kam cestuješ, pán Novák? My chodím na univerzitu. Študujem tu tri mesiac. Ten slovo neviem. Vo Sobotu tá dievča ide domov. Sú to pekný mestá.

XIX. Use adjectives and adverbs with meanings opposite to the ones listed below:

sladké jabíčko príjemné predpoludnie prázdna aula sympatická cestujúca fahké kreslo pohodlný vlak nudná prednáška šikovný svokor starobylé mesto tichá ulica voľné miesto dobrá škola polička je vpravo stôl je vpredu spálňa je hore elektráreň je na východe



XXV. Learn the song:

výraz, u. v. ov M expression vystupovať, vystupujem, vystupuje MP to be geting off vziať, vezmem, vezmé, Past vzal P + Aco to take vziať sil, vezmem si, vezmú si; Past vzal si P + Aco to take for oneselí zajtra tomorov zajtra tomorov zemiakové tuplenky potato chios

zemiakový Adj potato, pertaining to potatoes železničný Adj pertaining to railroad

56 SLOVAK FOR YOU

Na letisku

Pán Taylor je americký podnikateľ. Dnes sa začína jeho slabbal cesta na Slovensko. Letí z Houstonu do New Yorku aptom do Bratislavy. Bývajú tam jeho pribuzní. Jeho matka je as Slovenska a on celkom dobre rozumie aj hovorí po stvensky. Na Slovensko neletí prvýkrát, ale jeho služobná cesta Slovensko je prvá.

Blovensko je prva. Ido letenka je už rezervovaná. V New Yorku nastupuje na zaskontinentálne lietadlo. Startovacie a pristávacie plochy sú jak, každú chvíľu štartujú a pristávajú mnohé lietadlá. Sú to lety domáce i zahraničné.

Jeho let, našťastie, nie je ani zrušený a lietadlo ani nemešká,

lebler, nastastie, nie je ani zrušený a lietadlo ani nemešká, skeje našas, osemnašt ridsat, Let do Bratislavy nie je veľmi div, uvá aš 8 hodin. Lietadlo je veľké, je to Boeing. Letusky sævadí si mili a jedlo celkom chuné. Pilot lietadla je mlady syský muž. ma sa 35 rokov. Hovorí, ako vysoko a ako rýchlo ta, aké je počasie na trase a na Slovensku a želá šňastný let, daj veľmi priemný. Pán Taylor chvílu pozerá von, potom nauje npočítačí a telefonuje do Houstonu. Potrebuje ešte ulitárskéhodí třímonáci. Tames i a vidat vši umenají. Trenbu azjaké obchodné informácie. Teraz je však už unavený. Trochu

spáč odelodné informácie. Teraz je však už unavený. Trochu
pina vledním a potom už spí.
hla do Bratislavy je o osem páldesiat. Čestujúci vystupujú. Na letisku je pasová
umož. Pin Taylor si ešte musí ší vziať batožinu. Potom je colná kontrola. Ale pán
lýto remá nič na preclenie.
Vlat čáká jeho slovenský obehodný partner. Idů spolu na parkoviško. Potom idů
umado centra mest. Tam je firma, kde už dnes budů mať obehodné rokovania. Odtiať
ja Taylor môž do Houstonu telefonovať, poslať fxa alebo e-mail. Jeho pobyt sa končí
ulyní dni. vo štvrtok. Ale jeho obchodné kontakty na Slovensku sa ešte len začínajú.



RIADENIE LETOVEJ PREVÁDZKY SLOVENSKEJ REPUBLIKY AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL ADMINISTRATION OF THE SLOVAK REPUBLIC

SLOVNÍK

SLOVAK FOR YOU 57

lekcia 8.

bird it.)	D		doma nebuden	1	
	12 1 1 1		b A I I	Λ	
-	V pon - de - lok v u - to - rok	do - ma a na jar - ma		a v stre	1111
	2 jar - mo - ku,		[p] [}	A II I	D
1	2.	vo štvr - tok A v platok, Anička me	- va . 10	do šen .	kz
1	3 (ia si, Anička, čia? On ia som, tvoja som, otc	- Secure 110 200	oja. dž	
E STATE OF THE STA					
A SOLET	The Committee of the	DOM:			



Letenka

8

Pani Veselá je na letisku v Bratislave. Potrebuje zajtra letieť do Košíc a ešte nemá letenku. Letuška: Prosím?

Pani Veselá: Máte, prosím, na zajtra letenky do Košíc? Letuška: Áno, ešte máme. Na ráno alebo

na popoludnie?
Pani Veselá: Raďšej na popoludnie.
Letuška: Je tu let číslo 741, odlet je o sedemnásť

Lettuska: Je tu iet eisio /+1, ouiet je o secenima dvadsaf. Pani Veselá: Dobre. A máte ešte miesto pri okne? Letuška: Áno, mám. Na aké meno je to? Pani Veselá: Viera Veselá. Čo stojí tá letenka? Letuška: Šesísto tridsať korún. Pani Veselá: Ďakujem. Tu sú penjaze. Letuška: Ďakujem a šťastný let.

dy má lietadlo	prilet	- odlet
orý let je obsadený	najviac	- najmene
ısíme	nastupovat	ľ – vystupov
esto je	voľné pohodiné	- obsaden - nepohod
enka je	výhodná	- nevýhodn
adlo letí	vysoko rýchlo	– nízko – pomaly
je	príjemný krátky	- nepríjem

Na mape sú kontinenty a oceány. Kontinenty sú: Európa, Ázia, Mila, Severná a Južná Amerika, Austrália a Antarktída. Najviac myaný kontinent je Ázia, najmenej obývaný kontinent je

Na zemeguli žije viac ako 3 miliardy ľudí, mnohé rasy, národy anladnosti. Žijú tu belosi, černosi, Ázijci aj miešanci. Najväčšie klaysveta sú Kanada, Čína, Spojené štáty americké, Brazília, Astrália, India, Argentína a Rusko.

Astrau, India, Argentina a Rusko. Imrije i stary kontinent a aj mnohé štáty v Európe sú staré, napr. Istao i Taliansko. Hoci európske štáty spolupracujú, zjednotená ramje zatali en fikcia, a tak v nej existujú rozličné samostatné sty, ki jahu Európy (okrem Grécka a Talianska) sú to napríklad paniekko, Portugalsko, Rumunsko a Bulharsko, na východe Urajna, Bielorusko, Lotyšsko, Litva, Estónsko a Rusko. Na západe mory je Veľká Británia, Írsko, Holandsko, Luxembursko, fundrsko, Švajčiarsko a Nemecko. Na severe sú škandinávske tily, Švédsko, Nórsko, Fínsko a Dánsko. V centre Európy je Česko, Maďarsko, Poľsko, Rakúsko

geografický stred Európy - to je Slovensko. Táto poloha je veľmi rihodaí pre jeho nový rozvoj a kontakty.



Letové cesty nad Slovenskom



8

Mapa sveta

Máriin brat sa učí zemepis. Tu je jeho nová mapa sveta.



colny Ad) perialing to the customs office claster, -an, -igit AP to wait to be visiting derrosch, -st. compl. (sendors) AM black person Genockow AM black person Genockow AM black person Genockow, -a. N. Cacchia Genock, -a. N. Genock, -a. N. Genock, -a. N. Dermank Genock, -a. N. Dermank Genockow, -a. N. Dermank Genockow, -a. N. Dermank Genockow, -a. N. Estonia Gestonicko, -a. N. Estonia Gestonickow, -a. N. Gestonia Genocia Gen

58 SLOVAK FOR YOU

existovat, -ujen. -ujé NP to esét fax, -ú-y, -o v M fax fixela, -ú-, -ú-, fi fi fiction Finato, -a N - Finatod nocipal Finatos, -a N - Finatod nocipal Finatos, -a N - Finatod nocipal finatos, -a N - Finatod nocipal fixelo, -a N - Finatod nocipal fi

India, -k informá jedlo, -a juh, -u A južný Ac Kanada, koľko je končiť s

Svetové strany

Berthampton .			
čo?	kam? (direction)	kde? (location)	aký?
východ západ sever juh	na východ na západ na sever na juh	na východe na západe na severe na juhu	východný západný severný južný

India, e.F. India
Information
Jinks, etc., etc., etc. F. Information
Jinks, etc., et

issified per re—
resp.

letenka, -y, -y, -niek F plane licket
letenka, -y, -y, -niek F plane licket
letenka, -y, -y, lehulder F all motalese, flight attendant
Lithra, -y N Lithrania
Lotyletko, -a IV, Lativa
people
Lutzembursko, -a A Lutzenburg
Madfareko, -a N - Hungary
Madfar

MINATIVE PLURAL OF IRREGULAR JNS - Nominatív plurálu nepravideln

8

8.1.1 As stated in 6.3.2.1, some nouns do not form the nohas stated in Co.2.1, some hours of not norm the maninative plural with the help of the suffixes that have been listed, and so we consider them as irregular ones. In some cases they fall into types comprising groups of words, in other cases they are just indiv dual words. Following is a survey of the types (1-4) and of frequently occurring individual words (5):

1. dievča	 dievčatá/ dievčence
2. holúbä	- holúbätá
3. princezná	- princezné
4. cestujúci	- cestujúci
cestujúca	- cestujúce
5. človek	- ľudia
dieťa	- deti
pani	- panie
oko	- oči: oká
ucho	- uši: uchá

8.1.1.1 The type dievás occurs with neuter nouns ending in The type dieveral occurs with neuter frozing retring in -a, i.e. words denoting young people or the young of animals, or words that are diminutives. Their plural u-sually has the ending -atá or -ance, e.g. vnúča (little grandchild) - vnúčatá/vnúčence, vtáča (little bird) -

8.1.1.2 The type holuba occurs with neuter nouns ending in The type notaba occurs with neuter nouns enoing in -ă, i.e. words denoting the young of animals, or words that are diminutives, rarely also with words denoting people. Their plural has the ending -âtá, e.g. źrebă (colt) - źrebātá, púpā (little bud) - púpātá, chlápā (little man) - chlá-

pupa (julie dou) - pupara, cringle (julie limit) - pupara - sagrind, gazdind (flousewile, housekee signing) - gazdind (julie limit) - pupara - sagrind - gazdind (flousewile, housekee limit) - gazdind - pupara - gazdind - gaz

have been formed from participles or adjectives, hence and in -dior -da or in -jlyliff or -da. Their plu-ral corresponds to the plural of adjectives, e.g., verbic (male chiefibose) - verbici, verbica (female chiefibose) - verbice, hlavný (chief walter) - hlavní (1sea also 64 and 74). 8.1.15. As to difereix is a plural is also expressed by orte the riferiginal training the plural is also expressed by

a word different from the one used in the singular, i.e.

na juhu onlin the south najvičekt the largest najvidec the most najvidec stem one or najvidec stem one or najvidec stem one product na počtatel on the computer napar, (Aftor of najvišeka) for example na proclemie to be dedumnd narad, «a.y. «or M nation na severe onlin the north naštrastie forthin the ost najvišeka (a.g. v. d. nation na production of the national nationa

60 SLOVAK FOR YOU

thild) has the man - people). The plural of dieta (child) has plural of pan form deti, with a modified root) and the plural of ns of the bois panie, i.e. it ends in -ie.

is panie, i.e. it ends in -ie.

(No and utche, when referring to organs of het bycky lave irregular plural forms, i.e. o.c. ut. it is regular, i.e.

their meaning is figurative, their plural is regular a next, surie

oká utchá, e.g. oká na siel/ (meshes of a net), suriv (ears of a

oká (coms on one's foot), utchá dzbánov (ears,

plural picher), utchá ihiel (eyes of needles).

va nny plural

plural)

Nouns that are not declinable do not have any or 812 rouns mat are not declinable do not have anyour form, e.g., whisky, kilwi, labu, kenguru. In dis which do In both English and Slovak there are words which used only in not have a singular or a plural, and are used only in plural one of these numbers (for nouns used only in plural one of these numbers (for nouns used only in plural one). 813

see 6.5). see 6.5).

The non-existence of one of the number forms a ne function the use of the existing number form for the function of the other one often differs in English and in Sba

Eng	glish	S	lovak	PI
Sg	PI	Sg	PI	MEDITOR .
				informa
information		informácia	informa	
development	developments	rozvoj		ovce
sheep	sheep	ovca	ovce	správy
news	news	správa	správy	hodinky
watch	watches	hodinky	hodink	and the same of

The dictionary in this textbook gives the data or The dictionary if mis textbook gives the data certified and certified and certified and certified and certified and certified and certified partial, rozvoj. -a (on) \$ hodinky, hodiniek (only Pl). There are also differences between English at Slovak as to the concord of verbs with such much

nglish and a uch nouns on ollective or which in English can be used as either colle particularized references, e.g.

	English	Slor	rak	k Pl
Sg	PI	Sg	PI	
family is family is	family are families are	rodina je rodina je	rodin	rodiny sú
ramily is	ramilles are	rodina je	rouis	ria facultu

in this and similar cases, e.g. police - policia, lau ith these (the employees of a faculty) - fakulfa, with the mr of the nouns in the singular only the singular form of the nouns in the singular only the singular form of the nouns in the singular form of the nouns in the singular only the singular form of the nouns in the singular only the nouns of the

In 7.2 we have presented the types of regularly conin 7.2 we have presented the types of regularly con-jugated verbs. All those verbs whose conjugation dif-fest from them are in our hypology considered inegu-tive flowers, among some of them there can also be found features that can be generalized. Hence, we can speak about types of inegular verbs, and about individual inegular verbs. The table that follows pre-sents some of them, without intending to give a com-order in the company of the control of the company of the com-trol of the company of the company of the com-trol of the company of the company of the com-trol of the company of the company of the com-trol of the company of the company of the com-trol of the company of the company of the com-trol of the company of the company of the com-trol of the company of the company of the company of the com-trol of the company of the company of the company of the com-trol of the company of the company of the company of the com-trol of the company of the com

al id	Types of Ir Intrative	regular Verbs 1st Pers Sg žijem	3rd Person	
is k,	2. niesť 3. stáť	nesiem stolim	žijú nesú stola	(to live) (to carry) (to stand)
	Individual I	rregular Verb	s sú	(to be)
ie	ísť prijať vziať začať jesť	idem prijmem vezmem začnem jem	idú prijmú vezmú začnú jedia	(to go) (to receive) (to take) (to begin) (to eat)
	povedať	poviem	povedia	(to say)

\$21.1 In the type žil" the conjugation endings correspond to I may be at the conjugation endings correspond to be egular type 1a (pracouzi) but the thematic ele-ment is not -uj- (pracujem) but -j- only. Conjugated accoding to this type are most monosyllabic verbs which have -uj- in the cost, e.g. pf, spen, pjl. 24 fit to beatt, bijem, bijú, pg, spen, pjl. 24 fit to beatt, bijem, bijú, af down swith the short root vowel -ur-, e.g., af the conjugation of the conj

conjugation of the type niest' can involve the change or insertion of a root vowel, e.g. braff to take), beriem, berti; braff (to take), beriem, berti; wezf (to carry by a vehicle), veziem, vezu h some cases, a change of the root consonant is al-so involved, e.g.

4- into -d-: viest (to guide), vediem, vedú 4- into -t-: pliest (to knil), pletiem, pletú 5- into -st-: rást (to grow), rastiem, rastú 6- into -6-: plet (to bake), pečiem, pečú 6- into -2-: môct, môžem, môžu

All the inegular verbs occurring in this textbook are presented in its vocabulary with their three basic forms, including the vocalic and consonantal

phinis, -is (osselly only Sg) N weather politicately, --it-is, -ov M bosinessman, enterpreneur politicately, --it-is (-ov M bosinessman, enterpreneur politicate), --it-is (-overline), --it-is (-o

8

8.2.1.3 The type staff involves root change including the addition of -of- Conjugated according to this type is, e.g. the verb haff as to be effect, body in so, doy as ...
8.2.1.4 included in the above list of included in equal verbs are some of the most fever and some order to the most fever and the verbs. They all involve changes in their conjugated forms with regard to the infinite, the verb by / having a completely different stem in the conjugated forms (see also 2.5). (see also 2.6)

8.2.1.5 In negation the verb ist'changes its initial i- into j-, i.e.:

nejdem	neideme	
nejdeš	nejdete	
nejde	nejdú	

 The basic forms of the irregular verbs belonging to the above types as well as of the individual irregular verbs occurring in this textbook are presented in the vocabulary. They should be noted, checked when used and, if possible, memorized

8.3 NAMES OF COUNTRIES - Názvy krajín

8.3.1 In Slovak the names of countries usually have the following endings or final letters:

-sko/cko:	Dánsko, Slovensko, Taliansko Anglicko, Grécko etc.
-a: -ia:	Amerika, Čína, Európa, Kanada, etc. Austrália, Ázia, etc.
other:	Izrael, Jemen, Tibet, Togo, etc.

8.3.2 Most of the names ending in -sko were formed from nousi of the names ending in -sko were formed from names of members of nationalities, e.g., Dari (a Dane) + sko, Talian (an Italian) + sko, However, in some cases the situation is more complex, e.g. Sovensko, but Slovák (a Slovak M), or both the name of the country and the name of the nationality are derivatives, e.g. Portugatsko and Portugatsko an names of nationalities see more in 9.5

8.3.3 Names of ocumities are capitalized. If the name of the country is composed of several words, only the first one of them is capitalized, e.g. Sopiené s'âtly americké. The only exception is when also one of the non-initial words in the name is a proper name, e.g. Republika Marshallových ostrovov (Republic of the Marshall Islands)



All Slovak cardinal numerals except for jeden have All Slovak cardinal numerals except for jeden have different forms for usage with M +Hum nouns and for all other nouns. Moreover, the numerals jeden and dva also have differing forms for genders. They are prepared in the following tables. presented in the following table:

M +Hum	M -Hum	F	N
jeden	jeden	jedna	jedno
dvaja	dva	dve	dve
traja	tri	tri	tri
štyria	štyri	štyri	štyri
piati/päť	päť	päť	päť

8.4.2 1 as evident from the table, has three lexical forms,

8.4.2 If as evident from the table, has three lexical forms, each one for one gender, i.e., i.e

N. e.g. dvaja muži, dva stolly, dve stoličky, dve autá.

8.4.4. B. and B. have only two lexical forms each: traja and styria to M. 4-tum and tri and styri for all other cases, e.g. traja/styria doktori, tri/styri lety, tri/styri ženy, mitkuri mecia.

c. India/Byria cokton, th/Byri lety, th/Byri Zeny, th/Byri mesta.
8.4.5 [310:99] also have two lexical forms each and are distributed the same way as 3 and 4, but with the difference that their if M +Hum form is predictable from the form of the conseponding ordinal numeral in a policy yill have to be epitaced by -i, e.g., plat transit, ordinals statent student, devarationals devaration statent, devarations and the statent student, devaration and the statent student, devaration and the statent student, devarations and the statent student, devaration and the statent student statent student, and the statent student statent student statent student statent student statent s

deviati turisti.

However, with M +Hum these numerals can also be used in their cardinal form, the noun or noun phrase that follows being in the genitive plural form, e.g. pår tenistov, dvadsatsedem študentov, devärdesiat-

devia't funstow. With nouns that are not M + Hum the cardinal humerals are used, and they are followed by the gentitive of the noun or noun phrase, e.g. pai' dromov, desir univerzt, divadsafchia mizel (see also 6.6.2). Italia and altowice are used only in their cardinal form the control of the control of

rekovanie, isi: is. / // talks, repolistions realitiny /dl various, different reception /dl various, different reception /dl various, different reception /dl various reception

svetová strana, -y; -y, strán F cardinal point svetový Ad/ partaining to the world; universal

8.5 CONCORD OF NUMERALS AND NOUNS

While in English the numeral one is used with to While in English the numeral one is used with its singular number of nouns and other numerals as used with the plural, in Slovak the situation is mo complex. It can be presented in the following table

Noun Nom Sg Nom Pl Nom Pl Nom Pl Nom Pl Gen Pl	Gender and dom, kniha, otcovia, dom otcovia, dom otcovia, dom (only M +Hum otcov, domov, knih
	Nom Sg Nom PI Nom PI Nom PI Nom PI

8.5.2 With the grammar covered so far we can manager use correctly only the nouns and nominal phrase with the numerals 1-4, and with the numerals of type plant, i.e. from 5 to 99, the latter type point with the numerals 1-4 and with the numerals of the numeral pair and also that the numeral pair and the numeral pair and the numeral pair and the numeral pair and the numeral pair presented in its texts and execute of several of the numeral sare presented in its texts and execute of several of the numeral pair and the numeral pair pairs and the numeral pairs

CONCORD OF NUMERALS AND VERBS - Zhoda čísloviek a tvaru slovies

In English the numeral one is used with the single and the other numerals with the plural forms of n verbs. In Slovak, similarly to the concord of numeral with nouns, the situation is more complex. This are be seen in the following table:

Numeral jeden, jedna, jedno dvaja, dva, dve traja, tri štyria, štyri piati - devätdeslati o päť and above	Number of Verb Sg Pl Pl Pl Pl Sg leviati M +Hum Pl Sg	Example jeden žiak číta dvaja žiaci čítají traja žiaci čítají štyria žiaci čítaj desiati žiaci číta sto žiakov číta
---	---	---

8.6.2 As is evident from the table, the singular forms of the erbs are used with the numeral jeden, jedna, jed and with pat' and above

and with par and above.

The plural forms of verbs are used with:

a) the numerals dvaja, dva, dva, traja, tri, styria, si) b) with the numerals of the type piati up to 99 incl. which apply for M+Hum nouns: piati studenti pisu.

NOUNS -utných mien

1 ituation is more 2 ollowing table:

3.
4nder and Number
5.m, kniha, dieta
6.ovia, domy, knihy
7.ovia, domy
8.ovia, domy
9. ly M +Hum) otoria
10. ov, domov, deti,
11. h

can manage to

13. call filanage in 14. ominal phrases numerals of the 15. r type only with 16. r type only with 17. I pät and above

e noun or noun 19. ne grammar ex20. p textbook does
a genitive forms
aently used with
II. P and exercises,

my the in the vocabu-ending are pre-cancey, the last form off, it with the help landing with pāt' and pāt' miest.

III. () VERBS

Lc.
 Nivith the singular
 Id ral forms of the
 Jumplex. This can

le ımple en žiak číta en žiaci čítajú vaja žiaci čítajú ria žiaci čítajú siati žiaci čítajú žiakov číta

skandinávilar forms of the Spanielskan, jedna, jedna startovaci štartovaci, tri, štyria, štyri, štartovaci, tri, štyria, štyri, štatný lelp to 99 incl., štatk, u.y., švajčiarski, švedsko, .e Taliansko, .e

CVIČENIA

1. Odkiał je pán Taylor? 2 Kam ide

 Aká cesta je to?
 Odkiaľ letí a kam? 5. Aké lety štartujú a pristávajú v New Yorku?

6. Je jeho let dlhý? . Kedy má lietadlo odlet? 8 Meská jeho lietadlo z New Yorkus D. Je lietadlo plné?

IL Čo robí nán Taylor v lietadle? 13. Kedy má lietadlo prílet do Bratislavy? 14. Mešká lietadlo v Bratislave?

15. Má pán Taylor pas? ik čo má pán Taylor na preclenie?
17. Čaká niekto v Bratislave? Kto?
18. Kam idú?
19. Čo bude pán Taylor robiť v Bratislave?

1. Kedy sa končí jeho pobyt?

II. Preložte do slovenčiny:

my three flight tickets, have a nice flight, the flight is carelled, the weather is bad, the planes are not taking off, it is a pity that the plane is late, two planes are lading, passengers are waiting

III. Odpovedzte negatívne:

Prklad: Je lietadlo veľké? Nie, nie je. Je malé.

2. Nastunuiú tí cestuiúci? Idú do budovy vpravo?
 Sú tie letenky výhodné? 5. Je lietadlo prázdne?

6. le to miesto pri okne pohodlné?
7. le ten vysoký steward nesympatický?
8. le tá letuška vydatá?

Letime na východ?

 Letime na východ?

 Wyse prázdniny sa začínajú?

IV. Pozrite sa na mapu sveta. Povedzte, kde je ktorý kontinent:



8

V. Potrebujete dve letenky do Prahy.

(You are making a telephone call to a Slovak airline to find out about the availability of tickets. Write down and perform the dialogue.)

VI. Call your friend Betka.

(Tell her you are at the airport in Bratislava, You flight to Košice is delayed. Ask her whether she can come - you could talk together for about two hours then. Write down and perform the dialogue.)

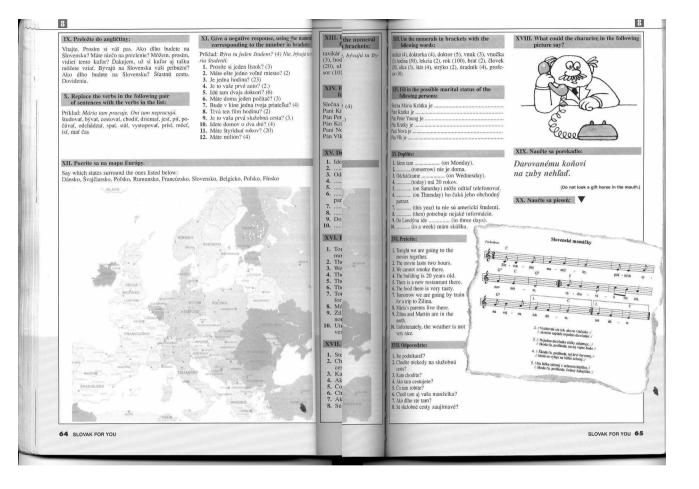
VII. Change into the plural:

malé dievča, dobrý človek, moja švagriná, táto sym-patická pani, mladý rodič, nová predavačka, rýchle lietadlo, môj súrodenec, pekné vnúča, štíhla recepčná, americká cestujúca, slovenský cestujúci, zlé dieťa, jeho nová informácia

VIII. Translate and use in sentences of your own:

who, what, where from, which, how, when, where, at what time, where to, of what kind, why

Vehta Británia F. Great Britain videofilm, u; y, or M video (movie) von Adv (direction) outside vijehod, u; M vest vijehod, u; Baddarsky Scandravkian Gereitika, 47 il Spann in indexestic darks in constructed darks in contracted darks in contracted darks in contracted darks in indexest darks in indexestic darks i



Na návšteve

Mária a Peter sú v Žiline. Tu je dom, kde bývajú Máriini rodičia.

Mária: Tak už sme tu. Toto je náš dom. Poď, naši už určite čakajú. Mária zazvoní, dvere sa otvoria. Mária: Ahoj, mamí, tu sme.

Marra: Anoj, mami, tu sme.

Mama: Ahojte. Vitajte, konečne ste tu. A toto je určite Peter. Vitaj. Podte dalej
a sadnite si. Otec je hned tu. Pride aj stará mama a starý otec. Aj oni vás cheŭ vidieť. Tak ako sa máte?

Mária: My dobre, ale ako sa máte vy tu? Mama: Ďakujem, celkom dobre. A ty, Peter, ako sa máš na Slovensku? Peter: Ďakujem, zatiaľ dobre. Mama: A môžem ti tykať? Alebo radšej vykať? Peter: Samozrejme, tykajte mi. Mama: Ako sa ti päči Slovensko? Peter: VeImi. Slovensko je krásna krajina. Mama: Fajn, to rada počujem. Musíme isť spolu na nejaké výlety. No teraz prepáčte, idem niečo pripraviť. Určite ste hladní. A nie ste smädní? Dáte si dŽús, čaj alebo kávu? Mária: Ja si prosím džús. Peter: Aj ja.

Peter: Aj ja.

Mama: Nech sa páči. Aha, už ide aj Miško.

Michal: Ahoj, Maja.

Miria: Ahoj, Miško. Ako sa máš?

Michal: Co ja viem? Dosť dobre. Len mám pokazený

bicykel. A toto je ten Peter z Ameriky?

Peter: Ano is som peter. Peter: Áno, ja som Peter.

Michal: A ty hovoríš po slovensky? Ako to? Michal: A ty novoris po stovensky: Ako to: Peter: Učim sa po slovensky. Ale ešte neviem veľa. Michal: To nevadí. Ja neviem po anglicky nič. Ale na budúcí rok sa začnem učiť. Vieš čo? Kým mama Ale na buduci rok sa zacnem ucit. vies co: kyni n pripraví večeru, pod do garáže, dobre? Možno mi pomôžeš. Ten bicykel musím opraviť. Peter: Dobre, idem.

ako as ako to? how come? ako to? how come? až as far us. bankomat, -u!. -vo M automatic teller brat', beriem, beri NP to take brada, -y: -y, bžd. F. braking device, brake bradit', -m: ai NP to break, to be braaking byt na rade to be 30s tum (in a line) ai wholter if byt in a rade 100 bits but (in a line) botton a rade 100 bits as måda attet (in indhurid i hockler, A. et sign, vin de ja vierm (Loll) vishta do i know? who knows? hockler, A. et sign, vin deligi Luther (in the know charte) bette be

do banky to the bank defense to the late of the bank defense to the left defense of the bank defense defen

Michal a Peter sú v garáži.

Michal: Poď sem! Tak toto je ten môj pokazený bicykel. Pozri, brzda je zlá. Nebrzdí. Môžeš mi pomôcť? Peter: Počkaj, pozriem sa. Myslím, že toto tu je zlé.

Michal: Táto skrutka?
Peter: Počkaj, skúsim to opraviť, No dobre, už to je,

Michal: Super.
Peter: Môžem vyskúšať tvoj bicykel?

Michal: Jasné, že môžeš. A vieš jazdifi na bicykli?
Peter: Samozrejme, že viem. Aj v Clevelande niekedy jazdim na bicykli.
Michal: A ty si naozaj Američan? Veď veľmi pekne hovoríš po slovensky - ako

Slovák

Peter: Áno, som Američan. Ale učím sa po slovensky a slovenčina sa mi veľmi páči. Michal: Myslím, že sa ti páči aj naša Maja. Ona je tvoja frajerka? Tvoja láska? Peter: Ale nie, len kamarátka.

Michal: Kamarátka, kamarátka! Ale chodíte spolu, nie?
Peter: Sme priatelia, ale to je všetko.

Michal: No neviem, neviem. Len mi potom dajte vedief, kedy je svadba, nechcem ju zmeškať.

Peter: Ty si zo mňa uťahuješ, však? Michal: Nie ale hocičo sa môže stať No dobre podme späť do domu. Večera je už určite pripravená. A ďakujem za pomoc.



Na ulici

Pán Taylor: Prepáčte, môžete mi pomôcí? Bratislavčan: Nech sa páči, čo potrebujete? Pán Taylor: Kde je, prosim, Tatra banka? Bratislavčan: Toto je Stúrova ulica. Chodře rovno, až na koniec na Safárikovo námestie, kde je univerzitu. Potom chodře dalej doprava

asi 300 m a tam je už Tatra banka. Pán Taylor: Takže nie je ďaleko, však? Môžem ísť pešo? Partislavčan: Samozrejme. Je to asi påť minút. Pán Taylor: A neviete, či je teraz poobede otvorená? Bratislavčan: To, žiaľ, neviem. Ale niektoré slovenské banky sú otvorené

aj poobede. Pán Taylor: Ďakujem vám pekne.

ped (Cd) sure, of course, right self, risk ship-re a Looy! or ide to drive; patif ra bloydis to orde shop-re a bloydis to orde a boyde; patif ra a sub-re to orde a boyde; patif ra a sub-re to orde a course; self ra auto-to orde a course; self ra sub-re to orde a course; right self ra course; right self ra course; right self-re to drive the sub-re fault self-re fault course; right self-re fault fault self-re fault course; right self-re fault self-

T T T T

TO THE WAY

Pe Mlu

Pe? M

jasné (Coll) jazdiť, -im, -i; jazdiť na i jazdiť na ; ju (Acc Sg of i kamarátka, -

kamarátka, karta, -y, -koneční fin koniec, -nca; krásny beat kreditná kari kurz, -u; -y, -c kým until, by Maja, -e; -e, ! mám pokaze

mami (Voc Infini) mom
mi (Jolf 50 rija) Nom
mi (Jolf 50 rija) Nom
mi (Jolf 50 rija) Nom
milikko, se-ovia, -ov M (Diminutive Infini for Micha) Mike
milike sa poušiř (* can be used
mole sa poušiř (* can be used
mole na koniec o libe se přest mosel Mod
na koniec o libe se přest mosel Mod
na koniec o libe se přest
nappr (al) list
nacazí nejly
naki nry hmily, mole
nacazí nejly
naki nry hmily
nejlo
nacazí nejly
nieče sometima
nicka (ocazión) somewhere
nicka (ocazión) nomewhere
nicka (ocazión) rowhere

SLOVAK FOR YOU 67





V banke

Pán Taylor potrebuje ísť do banky, pretože do zameniť doláre za koruny. Potrebuje sa aj spiu kde môže používať americké kreditné karty.

Pán Taylor: Prosim vás, cheem zamenií delæ za koruny. Aký kurz má dnes dolá? Bankový úradník: Dnes je kurz 28 korin 80 jez za dolár. Koľko dolárov si cheete zamení? Pán Taylor: 300 dolárov Bankový úradník: Ano, nech sa páči, tu je vši Je to nokladná zísla 6.

Ako to?

9.1 MOI

9.1.1 Both

9.1.2 As veril help 9.1.3

si sadne.

Tu je pokladňa číslo 6. Sú tam už traja ľudia. Pán Taylor si sadne. O chvíľu vidí svietiť svoje číslo. Je na rade.

PROTIKIADY

je to	blízko	- ďaleko
cesta je	krátka	- dlhá
chodite	doprava	- doľava
	otvorit'	- zatvoriť dvere
dvere	sa otvoria	- sa zatvoria
banka je	otvorená	- zatvorená
môžem	tykať	- vykať
	pokazit'	- opravit' bicyke
bicykel je	pokazený	- opravený
idem	pešo	- autom
		električkou
		na bicykli
		taxíkom
		lod'ou
		autobusom
		trolejbusom
COM	Columnia de la comercia	lietadlom
som	zdravý	- chorý
film má dobrý	začiatok	- konico

nikde (location) nowhere nikdy never nikdy nikdy

68 SLOVAK FOR YOU

platebná karta bark carti hardybaik cad poetir, podyje ny obcy ny obcy

Vžitočné výrazy Užit

larádrada počujem. I am glad to hear that. To rád/raoretože chce Podte ďali sa aj spýtať, Podte sené karty. ade dalei Come in. Come here. I'll be back in a minute. red som tu. Milete mi tykať. You can use the ty form. Hned son Môžete miť doláre Mileme si tykať. Se hladný? We can (mutually) use the ty form. Are you hungry? Môžeme rún 80 halierov Ste hladn meniť? Ste smädi Are you thirsty? What do you need? potrebuiete? ivete mi pomôci? Can you help me? It's done. That's it. Čo potrebtu je váš lístok. Môžete m akajem ti/vám za pomoc. Thank you for your help. Už to je. ižívať americké Ďakujem I like it. Fi sa mi to. Páči sa m všetky veľké
Počkajte, bužívať Please, wait. That does not matter Innevadi./To nič How come? To nevadieniaze It is your turn. Se na rade.



Kedy? teraz, hneď, o chvíľu, o minútu

potom, neskoro dnes, zaitra

unes, zajtra tento týždeň, na budúci týždeň, na budúci mesiac celý deh, celý víkend, celý rok o tri hodiny, o dva dni, o týždeň, o štyri roky 0.8.20 0.17.45

v piatok, v stredu v novembri, vo februári

v zime, na jeseň, v lete, na jar niekedy, vždy, hocikedy, nikdy

8.1 MODAL VERBS - Modálne slovesá

Both English and Slovak have modal verbs, i.e. 6 bit English and Slovak have modal verbs, i.e. wheth which express the modal circumstances concerning the verb that follows, i.e. whether it is a voluntary action, an indispensability or obligation, a possibility or a permitted action.
Sowak has the following modal verbs:

shciet	- to want	: chce studovať
smiet	- to be allowed/permitted	: smie fajčiť
mict'	- a) to be allowed	: môžem pracovať
****	b) to be willing	: môžem ti pomôcť
mastes	- to have to	: musia čítať
milet	- a) to be aware of, to know	: viem, kde ie
	b) to be able to	: vedia spievať

312 As evident from the examples above, after modal verbs the verb is in the infinitive.

113 As to their conjugation, Slovak modal verbs differ from each other. Those listed above in 9.1.1 are conjugated in the following way:



- 9.1.4 Chciet does not fall into any of our conjugation 4. Choist does not fall into any of our conjugation types, hence, is inegular simicronesponds to type 20; (see 7.2.7), middle is a sub-type of inegular nier (see 8.2.12), misself conesponds to type 30; (see 7.2.7) and vedicif is inegular. As to meaning, for speakers of English the most difficult Slovak modal vertica are middle and vedicif feur than the mast and the modal vertical than the modal vertical vertica



SLOVAK FOR YOU 69

9

Mama hovorí, že tam môžem ísť. Môžem ti pomôcť.

Môžu to noužívať

The meanings of *mó*ct can be translated by *can*; however, this does not apply the other way round. English *can* translates as:

I can go there.	Môžem/smiem tam ísť.
I can sing.	Viem spievat'.
I can see it.	Vidim to.
I can understand it.	Rozumiem tomu.

As to the latter two cases, with verbs of perception Slovak does not use modals when these verbs mean an ability

b/ Vediet means either to be aware of, to know, or to be able to (usually after having mastered a skill),

Viem, že otec je doma. Vedia, že je to ďaleko. Peter vie pisať po slovensky. Jej brat vie opravíť bicykel.	I know that father is at home They know that it is far. Peter can write in Slovak. Her brother can repair a bicycle.
---	--

- 9.1.6 Modal verbs are negated with the help of the nega-
- include versus are negated with the nelp of the negative prefix ne. e.g. nechcarn, nesmin, nemizes, nermusia, neviem.

 9.1.7 Different from the corresponding English negated verbs is the meaning of the negated modal verbs nesmief and nemusiar.

smiem	I can/may	musim	I must
nesmiem	I must not	nemusim	I do not have to

The reason is that in English the verb used for the highest degree of both an order to do sth (+I) and a prohibition to do sth (-I) is must, while in Stovak it is musiet and nesmiet respectively. The situation conceming expressing the modal polarity scale can be represented as follows:

(-!)

100			
I must musim	I do not have to nemusim	I am allowed to smiem	I must no
He is allo	fast, lave to go by plane, wed to drink coffee, not drink whisky.	Musim ist rýci Nemusim ist i Smie piť kávu Nesmie piť wh	ietadlom.

skrutka, -y; -y, skrutiek F screw skúsiť, skúsim, skúsia P + Acc to try slovenčina sa mi páči I like Slovak smädný thirsty smieť, smiem, smú; Past smel Mod

to be allowed/permitted to spät' Adv back, backward(s) spolu together

70 SLOVAK FOR YOU

9.2 INDEFINITE PRONOUNS - Neurčité zin 9.3 NEG.

9.2.1 Slovak indefinite pronouns are formed from inter-

niekto niečo niekde	somebody something somewhere (local	(foo)
niekam niekedy	somewhere (dire sometimes	
niekoľko niektorý	several some (of which)	
niečí nejaký	somebody's (of) some (kind)	(here after the prefer

E.g.: Niekto musí prísť. Majú niečie auto. Máme nejaké problémy.	Somebody must come. They have somebody's a We have some problems.
---	---

Indefinite pronouns can also be formed with the of some other prefixes, e.g. da:, vola: dath, a 9.3.3 The

9.2.2 The English alternation of pronouns with any some- in questions/negation vs positive states does not exist in Slovak, e.g.

Is anybody there?	Yes, there is someboti
Je tam niekto?	Ano, niekto tam je.
They do not have anything.	She has something.
Nemajú nič.	Ona niečo má.

As an equivalent of any- in negative sentences Slovak negative pronouns are used, e.g. nenain. The equivalent of the English any- in e.g. and anywhere in the sense of no matter where, reater who is hoof-. E.g. 923

Anybody can repair it. Hocikto to vie opraviť.

9.2.4 The indefinite pronouns which end in -\footnote{in the indefinite pronouns which end in -\footnote{in

	Sg M	F	N	PI M +Hum	others
	niektorý niečí hocijaký	niektorá niečia hocijaká	niektoré niečie hocijaké	niektorí niečí hocilakí	niekto niečie hocija

9.2.5 The plural of niekoľko is niekoľkí, niekoľké, e.

super Adj or Adv (one form for all genders, Nondecl) (You super Ag United plant control great executions to be lit svietity, -lm, -la NP is shine, to be lit svadba, -y, -y, svadieb F wedding takte hence, thus if (Dat 8g of by) (to) you to be viette that is it, that's all to newadf (Colf) that does not matter

M NEGATIVE PRONOUNS - Záporné zámená

In Slovak negative pronouns are formed by adding to

9.3 NEG	9.3 NEGATIVE	E PRONOUNS - Zaporne za	
9.3.1 In Sem most often nie:	is in Slovak negative pronouns are formed by intercogative pronouns the prefix ni-:		
nikto nik nikde nikam nikdy niči nijaký	nkto nič nikde nikam nikdy niči nijaký	nobody nothing nowhere (location) nowhere (direction) never nobody's no, of no kind	
Not, there is inserted -j-)	Note that nothing translates as nič (with the from čo not present), never translates as ni		

Neurčité zámená

or t somebody's car ome problems.

. voľa-: dakto, dačo

haviouns with any- and

Sg M ničí nijaký žiaden ere is somebo ekto tam je. ere is somebody, ekto tam je,

9.4.1 In sed, e.g. nemajú nič nejny- in e.g. anybody, proatter where, no mai-

witpravit'.

Peter neend in -ý/i have the - Peter nilforms as adjectives.

WHum others

niektoré niečie

niekoľké, e.g.,

9.4 MUI co má. - Via

Nobody hitori

ty si zo m tykať, -ám, form of acid určite ce uťahovať :

už to je

of objecti-večera, -e veľa a lot vybrať, vy vykať, -ám fom of a vyskúšať,

9.3.2

Note that nothing translates as nič (with the final -o Note that nothing translates as nic (with the linal -o from to not present), never translates as nikdy, with -e from kedy dropped, and of no kind translates as niky, with -j- inserted, similarly to nejaky. The equivalent of no, of no kind can either be nijaky

n the word žiadny/žiaden, žiadna, žiadne, e.g. Nie je tam nijaké auto. Nie je tam žiadne auto.

The negative gronouns niči, nijaký and žiadny/žiaden have the same gender and number forms as adjec-tives (except for žiaden M), i.e.

Sg M ničí nijaký žiaden	F ničia nijaká žiadna	N ničie nijaké žiadne	PI M +Hum ničí nijakí žiadni	others ničie nijaké žiadne
-------------------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------

941 In Standard English in negative statements only one regative element can occur, e.g. Peter never has any problems. In Slovak, on the contrary, there is multiple poolems in Slovak, on the contrary, mere is multiple negation which is caused by negative concord, i.e. if the verb is negative all pronouns have to harmonize with it and be negative, e.g.:

142 Hose of the pronouns in the sentence is negative, in Slovak the verb also has to be negative (i.e. nega-tive pronouns cannot co-occur with positive verbs)

Motody has it. - Nikto to nemá.

\$ size mña utahuješ you are pulling my leg \$siz, .im. .ajú NP + Dat to be on "ty" terms, to use the informal

witte cetainly
thatout si, ulahujem si, ulahujú si NP + z + Gen (Coll) to be pling sits leg, to be kidding sb ut to je that's it; it is already done will, vadin, vadia NP + Dat (Coli) to matter, to be a matter

adf, yadm, volac NP → Dat (Cola) to matter, to be a matter diopetion to be with the diopetion of the diopetion of the diopetion with the diopetion of the diopetion with the diopetion with the diopetion of the diopetion with the d

m of address www.at, -am, -ajú P + Acc to try out, to test, to examin

9.4.3 The only exceptions to negative concord are cases corresponding to the occurrences of some(-) in English negative sentences of the type:

9

He does not have something. - Niečo nemá.

Here only part of the statement is negated.

5 NOUNS REFERRING TO MEMBERS OF NATIONALITIES - Názvy príslušníkov národností

9.5.0 Nours referring to nationalities are formed in several ways. To some extent their formation is predictable from the nedroj of the corresponding name of the country method of the corresponding name of the country. Nours referring to members of nationalities are obviously state numerous and as to their om quite complex. Here the most frequent ways of forming the name of the members of nationalities are obviously state numerous and as to their om quite complex. Here the most frequent ways of forming by and then also the familiance forms on by and then also the familiance forms on by and then also the familiance forms on by and then also the familiance forms of the country rame, and the familiance of the country rame, and the familiance of the country rame, Dainsko - Dain, Rusko - Rus, Sylvetso, Sylvets, Capaniel, Francistics, Parancistics, P

changes into -č-, e.g. Amerika - Američan, Kostarika - Kostaričan;

b) -ánec is sometimes added, e.g.
 Kuba - Kubánec, Papua - Papuánec.



is used, e.g. India - Ind; 9.5.4 Feminine nouns referring to the names of members

of nationalities can be formed with the help of the fol-

of nationalities can be formed with the help of the ro-lowing stiffixes:

1. "Kall a) from masculine nouns formed from names of countries ending in -sko, but only if the masculine noun did not undergo in its formation any change (with the exception of palatalization), e.g.

win the exception of palatalization), e.g.
Rakúšan - Rakúšanka
Angličan - Angličanka
Američan - Maeričanka
b) from masculine nouns ending in -ec, which is
dropped before -ka is added, e.g. Japonec - Japonka Kubánec - Kubánka

c) trom maculine nouns formed from names of coun-frees ending in -sko, which in masculine have under-gone some changes (except for palatalization). In these cases
) masculine -ch-changes into -s. e.g.: Čech - Češka ii) the ferninine form is not predictable, e.g.: Slovák - Skovenka

Slovák - Slovenka Poliak - Polka

Pollak - Pollak 2. •y/ña when the masculine ends in -ek/-ék, e.g. Turek - Turky/ña Grék - Gréky/ña. The occurrence of the suffix -y/ña is rare.

CVIČENIA

I. Give the plural:

IV. Prek pekný deň. nejaký díhý výlet, žiaden problém, pokarené auto, nové dvere, síkovný chlapec, budúci rok, kláska, starý priateľ, slovenská banka, americký diváka, starý priateľ, slovenská banka, americký diváka kředníná karia, sympatická restauricka, zábavné demová ulica, vysoká budova, americká turistka, slev ké nodníkateľ Skatný človek.

a) The res

go on fo Taylor : b) One ver

here, H

VII. Give

1. Obcho

2. Ideme Autob
 Cestuj
 Je vaš
 Je to I
 Budet

II. Write down the numerals as words, using them after to je or to sú.

Príklad: 10 halierov - to je desať halierov. naši 3 priatelia - to sú naši traja priatelia 2 priateľky, moji 3 bratia, 3. dom, 100 korún, 4 pr sori, 5. skúška, 2 lietadlá, 2 piloti, 2. pilot, 7 počitá 5 informácií, naši 50 študenti. 50 študentov, 8 mul.

1. Kde bývajú Márijni rodičia?

Majú byt alebo dom?
 Prečo sú Mária a Peter v Žiline?
 Kto je doma?

Kto ešte pride?
 Je mama rada, že Mária a Peter sú tam?

7. Sú Mária a Peter hladní?

8. Sú Mária a Peter smädní?

9. Čo pijú? 10. Kto je Miško?

Koľko má rokov?
 Hovorí Miško po anglicky?

13. Vedia sa Peter a Miško rozprávať?

14. Čo potrebuje Miško?

15. Kto opraví bicykel?

16. Vie Peter jazdiť na bicykli?

Co chce Miško vedief?

 Co myslite, je Mária Petrova láska?

MPreložte do angličtiny:

laj, viem jazdiť na bicykli

V. Trans Slova

Pán Tayla tomorrow, Wednesdan 4 profes

mer, neve! počítačov, , 8 muži, 8 Mr. T Mr. T where

estaurant is here, in the center of town. He can goon foot. The young man gives him directions, Mr. Taylor repeats them to make sure he got them right. One very good restaurant is about 3 kilometers from here. He can take a bus or a taxi. Give directions.

L Obchod je otvorený, však?

8. Bývaj 9. Je to v 10. Máte

mok, chodíme spolu, o päť minút, na bůdúci rok, ob, jasné, o dva roky, let trvá dve hodiny, páči sa mi jasstra, on si zo mňa uťahuje, už to je, dajte mi veto nevadi, nechcem zmeškať ten film, idem pešo,

Translate the expressions listed below into Sorak and use them in the sentence:

la Taylor ide na Slovensko...

ow, in two days, next week, in 3 hours, on hesday, in December, in the evening, now, in sum-

Il Write down and/or perform a dialogue between Mr. Taylor and a young man in Košice. Mr. Taylor is in the center of town asking where there is a good restaurant. Suggestions:

III. Give negative answers to the following sentences, using opposites wherever possible:

1 Ideme autom? 1 Autobus ide dolava, však?

4 Cestujete na južné Slovensko?
5 le vaše auto ešte pokazené?
6 le to letisko ďaleko?

Budete tam dlhý čas?
 Bývajú na Slovensku dlho?
 Je to vysoká budova?

II. Máte ťažký kufor?

VIII. Preložte do slovenčiny:

Her aunt wants to travel home.
 Can you help me?
 She knows where I live.

I must not smoke.
 I can speak Slovak.

6 I can go by car

He is not allowed to work in the US.

9

8. She cannot go there today.

9 We want to see it

10. May I use the informal way of addressing you?

11. May I try your bicycle?

12. Can you ring the bell?
13. We did not have to take it.

14. He must eat something.

15. I do not know when he comes.

IX. Give negative answers: 1. Máš nejaké problémy?

2. Je tu nejaký doktor?

Je tu niekto?
 Potrebujete niečo?

5. Ste niekedy spolu?

Prosíš si niečo?
 Idete niekam?

8. Čítate niečo?

Máte niekedy čas?
 Potrebujete zameniť nejaké doláre?

11. Potrebujete niekam telefonovať?

12. Chcete niečo jesť?

X. Give the names of nationalities, both masculin and feminine, corresponding to the following names of countries:

Kanada, Francúzsko, Amerika, Rakúsko, Anglicko, Slovensko, Európa, Dánsko, Poľsko, Austrália, Česko, Turecko, Rusko, Taliansko, Grécko



za lotok, -bu; -loy, -kov M beginning zanetok, -bu; -loy, -kov M beginning zamentif, -lin, -laj P - Acc + 2a + Acc - lo exchange sith for ath zatvorif, -in, -laj P - Acc - to shut, lo close zazvorif, -zazvorin, -zavorin - lo shut, -lo s



SLOVAK FOR YOU 73



Peter a Miško sú už v dome. Večera je pripravená. Všetci sú už tu, aj Máriin otec a jej starí rodičia.

"Toto je Peter, môj priateľ." Miško hovorí: "On je Američan, vie po slovensky

šalát. Majú ešte plnenú kapustu, ale to jedia len stará mama a Máriin otec. Nakoniec majú makový koláč. Pijú džús a kávu, starí rodičia červené víno a Máriin otec pivo. Stará mama je zvedavá na to, kam ide Peter cez prázdniny v lete. Peter hovorí. "Ty a Mária môžete v lete prísť na návštevu do Zvolena - my v júli, môžeme spolu ísť na folklórny festival do Detvy a na





ez prázdniny during the holidays oca cola [koka kola], also **kokakola,** -y; -y, coca colikokakol

Cokoládový Adj. pettaining to chocoláte dat, dam dalý P. A Ace to place, to put deciliter, nr.a. roz o M. dociliter (arc. 1/2 cup) deciliter, nr.a. roz o M. dociliter (arc. 1/2 cup) deciliter, nr.a. roz o M. dociliter (arc. 1/2 cup) deciliter, nr.a. roz o M. dociliter (arc. 1/2 cup) deciliter (a

Večera doma

Mária predstaví Petra:

a je celkom šikovný - môj bicykel je už opravený." Starí rodičia sa Petra pýtajú na univerzitné štúdium. na jeho otca a mamu a na život v USA. Aj oni sú prekvapení, ako dobre vie po slovensky.

nou and your Potom ich mama volá na večeru. Najprv jedia kuracju poljevku, potom hovädzie mäso, ryžu a them whether širink. Serve the stg you must go kithe dinner.

že ešte nevie, ale že bude na Slovensku. Bude tu študovať dva roky a v lete domov do USA neide. Starý otec hovorí: tam bývame. Je tam hrad, kúpalisko a pekná príroda. Ak prídete





Sstudents





74 SLOVAK FOR YOU

9

XI. Preložte do slovenčiny:

XIII. Preložte do slovenčiny:

5. I like you.6. Can you give me a hand, please?7. Come here!

XVI. Naučte sa porekadlo:

XVII. Naučte sa pesničku:

(A new broom sweeps clean.)

Nová metla dobre metie.

1. Let me have a look.

2. Wait a minute.

3. Come in.
4. I like Slovak.

He is a student. On Monday he goes to the movies. On

Tuesday he sleeps. On Wonday he goes to the movies. On Tuesday he sleeps. On Wednesday he must repair his bicycle. On Thursday he goes for a trip. On Friday he never likes to study. On Saturday he goes to a football game. On Sunday he is tired. On Monday he cannot

XII. Describe in Slovak the beginning of the visit of Mária and Peter to Žilina.

XV. What would the characters say in the following situations?

8. Are you hunory?

11. Are you unhappy?

Anything can happen.
 It does not matter.

It does not nGood luck.

12. Excuse me, I have to go home already/now.

13. How come?

14. You are pulling my leg.

XIV. Write and perform with other students a dialogue in Slovak between you and your friends who have just arrived.

Welcome them, offer them seats, ask them whele

they are thirsty and what they want to drink. Serve drinks. Then excuse yourself by saying you must to the kitchen for a minute to prepare the dinner.

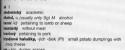
Láska, bože, láska

 Keby sa sa kiska, na braše rodelo,
 najedna panerska hlavu by zkomita: Ale sa ta kiska na bralách nerodi, // nejedno panenka, bez kisky chodi ...

v po - li fa ne - se - ja

9. Are you thirsty 10. Are you tired?





F coca cola latelik, -a; čašnici, čašnikov M waiter



10

76

Taxík

V utorok večer ide Pán Taylor do reštaurácie, ktorá nie je v centr mesta. Chce ísť taxíkom. Prosí recepčnú, aby ho pre neho telefonici objednala na šiestu hodinu. O šiestej hodine taxík už dolu čaká.

Taxikár: Dobrý večer. Kam to bude? Pán Taylor: Na Kamzík do reštaurácie Expo. Taxikár: Nech sa páči. Pán Taylor: A prosím vás, môžete ma potom vziať aj späť do hotela? Taxikár: Samozrejme. Kedy mám prísť? Pán Taylor: O pol desiatej, dobre? Taxikár: Dobre. A už sme tu, tu je reštaurácia Expo. Pán Taylor: Čo platím?

Taxikár: 83 korún. Pán Taylor: Nech sa páči. A dovidenia.

V reštaurácii

Pán Taylor dnes ako hosť večeria v reštaurácii. On a jeho hostiteľ pán Nový majú rezervovaný stôl pri okne. Je to príjemná reštaurácia. Sedia tam len niekoľkí ľudia. Pán Nový hovorí, že jedlo je tam vždy veľmi dobré.

Na stole je modrý obrus. Sú tam hlboké a plytké taniere, lyžice, lyžičky, vidličky a nože a dva sklené poháre. Na stole je aj váza a pekné kvety. Pán Taylor a pán Nový si pozerajú jedálny lístok.

Pán Nový volá čašníka.

ţ------JEDÁLNY LÍSTOK Menu

.....







Čašník:

kura

Čašník:

Pán No

Pán Tay

Iedlo

Je príjer Keď c coca col

guláš je v centre

Čočník-ho telefonicky

Pán Taylu čaká. Čašník:

Pán Taydo hotela?

ník: Nech sa páči, čo si želáte?

łin Nový: Prostime si dvakrát šunku a syr, jednu hovädziu polievku a jednu kuraciu polievku, jeden hovädzí roastbeef a hranolky a jeden hovädzí guláš a knedľu. Ľšník: Áno. A prosíte si ešte nejakú prílohu alebo šalát?

hi Taylor: Ja si prosic si csac nejasta přitorit alebo safat: hi Taylor: Ja si prosic si rezený hrášok a mrkvu. A uhorkový šalát. kšaik: Ešte nejaký dezert?

lin Nový: Ja si dám čokoládovú tortu. A vy?

lin Taylor: Ja si dám zmrzlinu. Vanilkovú

na najvier; vá si dam zmizimu. vámikovu. třánk: A na pitie? //n Taylor: Ja si dám malú slivovicu a džús, //n Nový: Ja si dám len coca colu - alkohol nemôžem, lebo dnes ešte musim šoférovať. Ale dám si kávu. Aj vy si dáte kávu? Pin Taylor: Ďakujem, ja nie.

lello je chutné a obsluha rýchla. Pán Nový je rád, že aj jeho hosť je spokojný.

namo je chunic a obstinia rychia. Pan Nový je rad, že aj jeno nost je spokojný. krijemné má dobře jedlo a dobřú spoločnosť. Kať dojedia a dopijú, pán Nový volá hlavného čašníka. Platí za jedlo, slivovicu, džús, na colu a kávu. Na stole pre čašníka nechá prepitné.



o ôsmej hodine o pol jedenástej hodine o pol jednej hodine o tretej hodine o šiestej hodine

raňajkujem desiatujem obedujem olovrantujem

Čo robíte?

Druhy mäsa

twādzie, teľacie, bravčové, kačacie, husacie, mor-ticie, kuracie, baranie, rybie; hydina, divina

Aké môže byť jedlo?

chutné latodné neslané, málo slané náo sladké náo kyslé bez chuti; nechutné
odpomé
príliš slané príliš sladké príliš kyslé ndó kyslé rekorenené, málo korenené restiplavé, málo štipľavé renastné, málo mastné revýživné, málo výživné redovarené, málo uvarené príliš kysle
 príliš korenené
 príliš štipľavé
 príliš mastné
 výživné
 rozvarené teplé

nediétne nezdravé Jedlo je:

varené dusené pečené údené vyprážané strůhané plnené miešané korenené



10

dusit, -im, -ia NP+Acc to stew dizem, -u. -y, -cv M jam frazulov) Adj. pertaining to beans feetivela, -u. -y, -cv M settival feetivela, -u. -y, -cv M settival feetivela, -u. -y, -cv M settival feetivela, -u. -y, -cv M joulush hadda midla, -u. -y, -cv M joulush hadda midla midla hadda midla hadda midla hadda ha

10

wold other. This function, similarly to the situation in a number of other languages, is carried out by cases, i.e. by the case endings and case forms of the nouns and words occurring in the noun phrase. In Slovak the subject function is expressed by the nominative case (i.e. the basic dictionary form) and the object position by the other cases. The above sentences translate into Store.

translate into Slovak as follows:

a) The man is killing the wolf. - Muž zabija vika. b) The wolf is killing the wolf. - Muz zabja wka.

Vika zabja muž.

b) The wolf is killing the man. - Vik zabja muž.

Muž azbja vik.

Muž and vik are the nominative case forms cores-

Must and vilk are the nominalized abell vins.

Must and vilk are the nominalize case lows coresponding to the English and wolf respectively.

The one that is in the nominal wolf respectively.

The one that is in the nominal wolf respectively.

The one that is in the nominal vins the sentence, and the one that is the undergoer of the sentence, and the one that is the undergoer of the activity, the object of the sentence, is in the activity, the object of the sentence, is not necessary in the activity of the case, i.e. must and vike respectively. Their position in the sentence does not have any impact upon their syntactic function (although it is or can be relevant for the functional sentence perspective and communicative intention; see 2.10.2).

10.1.0.2 Contemporary Slovk has six cases: nominative, generally, further, accusative, locative and instrumental, must be considered to the contemporary six of the service of the subject of the sentence, the does not must be subject of the sentence, the does not must be subject of the sentence, the does not have considered to the sentence of the variety of their functions, we can provide the following sentences:

Môj otec (Nom) pracuje. My father is work ýtam sa otca (Gen). Dám ich otcovi (Dat) Vidim otca (Acc) Hovorim o otcovi (Loc).

10.1.0.3 Each noun and member of the nominal phis (3.3 Each noun and member of the normal pray jective, pronoun; and runner of the per determined the paradigms - sets of case real) have been open and prayed the per determined the categorization into 4-shirts - vs - Hum.

1. Accusativitie case it is the most typical operation if is the case most frequently required by a per determined the per determined er their deciension (v) ns belong to va-nich the decler-rably predictable er tter(s) or ending the -Anim or +Hum

10.1.1

he takes the book - berie knihu

b) several prepositions, above all by: pre (for; because of), e.g. pre otca, and cez (during; across), e.g. cez leto, cez ulicu.

10.1.2 Nouns in accusative singular have the follings (with examples given):

Acc Ending	M -Anim	M +Anim	F
	dom		iedáleň
-a	LETTER THE STREET	brata	
-u	RELITER DE	turistu	ženu, knihu

10.1.3 The accusative endings are fully predictable to final letter or ending of the noun in the rom case and the category of animateness as per in the following table:

Gender	Nom Ending	Nom Form	Acc Ending	Acc Fee
N	any ending	auto, dievča		auto, di
M -Anim	any ending	dom, byt		don b
F	-C/Č	hus, jedáleň		hus, jed
M	-a	turista	-u	turista
F	-a	žena, kniha	-u	ženu, k
M	-C/Č/o	brat, dedo	-a	brata 6

kilogram, -u. -y. -ov M kilogram (about 2.2 b) knedis, -te. -te. -if F (large nised) dumpling kollés, -te. -te. -if F (large nised) dumpling kollés, -te. -te. -v. M cake knewnym spoud knewnym spoud

howldesf Adf pentaining to beaf hracheryl Adf pentaining to peas hranolity, and up PP (Adf) Hench fries hrailon, -6sur, -8sq, -or (as lood only -8g) M pea hrailon, -6sur, -8sq, -or (as lood only -8g) M pea hrailon, -6sur, -8sq, -or (as lood only -8g) M pea hrailon, -6sur, -6s

There is no ending or change of form in the accusaorking.
10.1.3.1 Tily father.
tin to my father.
a) neather.
b) m about my father.
c) felh my father.

a reuter nouns: (hladám) mesto, šťastie, dievča b) mesculine -Anim nouns: (potrebujem) dom d) leminine nouns ending in nominative in a consonant:

(mám) garáž Note that while masculine and feminine nouns inal phrase (ad-

nde nat while masculine and reminine hours addig in a take an accusative ending, neuter nouns eding in a do not, e.g., individual so the same and in a do not, e.g., individual so the same to the vicinius history, and but (vidin) dievža.

12 the accusative ending a occurs with +Anim nouns eding in the nomitative in a consonant or in -o. e.g., datora, deda. If the noun ends in -ec or -er (only if the -e- is short), the -e- is usually dropped, e.g. otca. Petra. but šofér - šoféra.

ota, Petra, but śofér - śoféra. 4 śof er in the textbook we have had a number of verbs which require accusative case with the direct object, and in the vocabulary they are marked as + Acc. Let us list here at least some of them with examples of nouns in the accusative:

	itat	- knihu
	posit	- otca, mamu, deda
-	mosif si	- kávu, džús, polievku
	miožiť	- knihu, pieseň
	12	- čas, skúšku, brata
	ell'sa	- slovička, slovenčinu
nd-	Hadat'	- lekára, šťastie
	whebovat	- učiteľa, učiteľku, pomoc
-	uset	- učebnicu
	strorit'	- auto, skriňu
2	zi.	- vodu, čai
	N.	- večeru, obed
	okat	- priateľa, priateľku
	No.	International and Association of the Control of the

I objective case

knihu

the nominative

10.2.1 Th∈

10.2.2.1 In

12 ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR OF ADJECTIVES, PRONOUNS AND NUMERALS

The particular case forms are required on the basis of grammatical concord with the noun, for the whole roun phrase, i.e. for the adjectives, pronouns and numerals, e.g. (vidim) jedného môjho dobrého priateľa.

The accusative singular endings of these words are:

M -Anim	M +Anim	F	N
él	no/eho/ieho/ho	-ú/u/iu	-é/e/ie/-
AOI	dobrý	dobrého	dobrú
dobré			
krásny cudzí Possess.	krásneho cudzieho môj	krásnu cudziu môjho	krásne cudzie moju
moje Interroa.	čo	koho	koho/čo
koho/čo			
čí	čieho	čiu	čie
aký	akého	akú	aké
ktorý	ktorého	ktorú	ktoré

indefinite and negative pronouns have the same endings as the interrogative pronouns, e.g. nieći niečieho, niečiu, niečie; nijaký, nijakého, nijakú,

10.2.2.2 The accusative singular of adjectives, pronouns and numerals for masculine -Anim is the same as the no-

minative.

10.2.2.3 The interrogative pronoun kto changes in the accusative into korbo, while do does not undergo any change.

10.2.2.4 Possessive pronouns have the following accusative singular forms (see also 10.2.2 above) in the accusative singular.

moje
tvoje
naše
vaše

The possessive pronouns for 3rd person, i.e. jeho, jej

The possessive pronouns for up person, i.e. prov. jet 0.0 to thorage in the accusative. 10.2.2.5 The accusative singular of personal pronouns will be presented in 11.3. 10.2.2.6 The accusative singular of the ordinal numerals cor-responds to the bytes given in 10.2.2, each de-pending on the ending of the numeral. 10.2.2.7 The cactural numerals 2 and above to not have

accusative singular forms, only accusative plural forms (see 11.2).

10.3 IMPERATIVE MOOD - Rozkazovací spôsob 10.3.1 In Slovak there are three forms of the imperative:

d person singular	čítaj	spi
person plural	čítajme	spime
person plural	čítajte	spite

The 1st person plural always has the ending -me, the

The 1st person plural the ways has the ending -me, the 3rd person plural the ending -te added to the 2nd per-son singular imperative. —
The Slovak imperative mood is formed from the 3rd person plural form of the present tense, and with re-gular verbs its form is predictable. There are two poseihle andinne

sible endings:
a) zero ending, which occurs when the final 3rd person
plural -d'ulla is not preceded by a consonantal cluster; the imperative is formed by dropping the ending

involves root changes. Among those that have

byť	budú	buď
piť	piiú	pi
žiť	žijú	ži
jesť	jedia	jedz
povedať	povedia	povedz
pomôcť	pomôžu	pomôž
prist	prídu	príď
ísť	idú	chod'
		nod'

Pod meaning come, come here or come along is an unusual verb with an incomplete paradigm, as it has only the imperative forms, while prist - pridu - prid has a complete paradigm.

SLOVAK FOR YOU 79



10.4 TELLING THE TIME - Určovanie času

10.4.1 With regard to time, we usually want to know

What time is it?	Koľko je hodín?	(literally: How many hours is it?)
At what time?	O ktorej hodine?	(literally: At which hour?)

10.4.2 The easiest responses often used in colloquial style are of two types:

a) When referring to full hours only, we can say, e.g.:

Here the choice of je/su is governed by the numeral (see 8.4, 8.5 and 8.6). This type occurs when we speak of full hours, In informal speech the response can even be only the numeral itself (in the feminine gender form, if this exists), e.g.:

Dve. Desat'.

makový Adj pertaining to popov seed mám prieť lishould come, lam (supposed) to come mastry gressy másos, 4::-4, mise (sexully only 5g) N mest melectany Adj more melectany Adj more melectany Adj more melectany Adj pertaining to the more melectany Adj pertaining to the more melectany Adj melectany

80 SLOVAK FOR YOU

b) When referring to hours as well as minutes, sav. e.c.:

le) tri desať.	It is ten past three.
le) päť dvadsať.	It is twenty past five.
le) tri desať.	It is three to ten.
le) päť dvanásť.	It is five to twelve.

This type consists of je (regardless of the nor o (at) and the cardinal numeral(s) referred hour and the minutes. Note that O tri desard

mean At ten past three.

10.4.3 However, the standard responses usualy as a

Koľko je hodín?	O ktorej hodine?
(What time is it?)	(At what time?)
je jedna hodina sú dve hodiny sú tri hodiny sú štyri hodiny je päť hodin je dvanásť hodin je osemnásť hodin je dvadsaťštyri hodin	o jednej hodine o druhej hodine o tretej hodine o štvrtej hodine o piatej hodine o dvanástej hodine o osemnástej hodine o dvadsiatejštvrtej hodine

10.4.3.1 The response to Kolko je hodin? includes lowed by the feminine form (if it exists) of he rall demanded by the feminine gender of had the forms, hadina/hadina/hadin the choice of

the forms hodina/hodin/the chois of depends on the concord with the numeral elem the hour (see 8.4, 8.5 and 8.6). 10.4.3.2 In Slovak formal or technical style country hours is used. Hence 3 p.m. is 15 hodin, 11s 23 hodin. Nevertheless, in informal and notice. style in Slovak the counting goes only up to be i.e. is parallel to English, e. g.:

English	Slovak
3 a.m.	3 hodiny ráno/v nod
3 p.m.	3 hodiny poobede
11 p.m.	11 hodín večerly no

10.4.3.3 For referring to minutes we use the femine to the numeral (if it exists) and minute/minuty/min pending on the concord with the numeral (set 8.5 and 8.6), e.g.

8.02	je osem hodín a dve minúty
4.25	sú štyri hodiny a dvadsať päť minút

Note that the verb depends on the first numeral that olles minutes, we can slows after it. The presence of the conjunction a is 10.4.4.1 Wh Ket three.
hogast five.
for ten.
the welve.

a) thees of the numeral)

renil(s) referring to the b) the tri desat' can also

10.4.4.2 In hodine?

10.4.4.3 Wne?) stn

o šiestei hi.

10 4 5 2 No hoyle counting to 24
5 hodin, 11 p.m. is
It is half pl and non-technical
At half pe only up to twelve.

10.4.5.3 P

10.4.6.2 5

It is a qua 10.4.6.3

o dvadsi

10.4.6.1 Wáno/v noci thooobede

anodine 10.4.5.1 Wihodine foll^ortej hodine

je pol trete² includes *je/sú* fol-xists) of the nume-i.ender of *hodina*, and

sine choice of which

trenumeral referring to

večer/v noci

usually are as fol-

blows after it. The presence of the conjunctional and optional.

If then answering the question Oktore hodine? or key? we use the preposition in of (at) and the forms tooline and minute, i.e. the localive case singular times. The numeral that follows is also in the form of its localive case. As the case has not been presented. ted yet, the following guidance might be useful:
a) the form jednej (locative case of jedna F) has to be

remembered;
the other numerals are ordinal numerals; their feminine ending -å/a/ia is to be dropped and replaced by ej. e.g. duhá - druhej, tretia - tretej, dvadsiata - dvadsiatej.

142 in coloquial speech when speaking about full hours hoone can be dropped, e.g. o piatej. 143 When referring to minutes, we use the following structure, e.g.;

liestej hodine a pätnástej minúte

Le, the same reference to the hour as in 10.4.41, afthe me same reference to the hour as in 10-4-1, after which there is the optional conjunction a, the -e/form (locative singular case) of the ordinal numeral and minute (which is also the locative singular case).

51 When referring to a half hour, time is expressed in the following way:

o pol tretej

ie, ie or o followed by pol and the -ej-form (locative singular case) of the ordinal numeral. (Literally, je pol tretej means it is half of the third (hour)).

	ak the time reference expresses half is part. Compare:
BOOM STAN FOR	le nol čiestei

Etal past ten.	O poi jedenastej.
1453 Pol is not used when case 30 minut is used, minut.	counting beyond 12. In that e.g. dvadsat' tri hodin tridsat'

B46.1 When referring to que the following way:	uarter hours, time is expressed in
santaristvrte na jednu	o štvrť/trištvrte na jednu

"večer/v noci	the following way:	dutor riodro; unto la arpinenza
je štvrt/tri je štvrt/trihe feminine form of je štvrt/trita/minūty/minūt, de- numeral (see 8.4,	earthristvrte na jednu earthristvrte na dve earthristvrte na pat	o štvrť/trištvrte na jednu o štvrť/trištvrte na dve o štvrť/trištvrte na päť
te di jeut th D	te (three quarters), dnal form. The only jedna changing int the other numerals	wed by styrt' (a quarter) or tristyr by na and the numeral in its car- numeral that changes after na is o jednu. The accusative form o is the same as the nominative in its feminine gender form, does

not undergo any change. 82 Similarly as with pol (see 10.4.5.2), also in the case of styrt/tristyrte the hour of which they are part is exressed when telling the time, e.g.:

kaguarter to ten.	O trištvrte na desať.		
	not used when counting b		

nutes, e.g.

statsiatej hodine a pätnástej minúte



10

CVIČENIA

I. Odpovedzte:

. Kde dnes večerajú Mária a Peter? K to tam este ic?

Kto tam ešte jc?
 Predstaví mama Petra?
 Je Miško rád, že je Peter na návšteve?
 Je Mária rada, že je Peter na návšteve?
 Na čo sa starí rodičia pýtajú?
 Sú Máriini rodičia vegetariáni?

8. Aké mäso jedia?
9. Je niekto plnenú kapustu?
10. Jedia aj polievku?

11 Aký dezert majú?

12. Pijú všetci víno?

13. Na čo je stará mama zvedavá?

Čo hovoria Máriini starí rodičia?
 Kde bývajú Máriini starí rodičia?

16. Co tam je?
17. Má Peter rád folklór?

II. Preložte do angličtiny:

pekná príroda, mama je zvedavá, studené pivo, nudná kniha, medzinárodný súbor, zábavný život, ideme na kniha, medzinárodný subor, zabavny zívot, idemé na návštevu, cestuje taxíkom, niekolkí ludia, prijemná spoločnosť, jedálny listok, malé prepitné, pomalá obs-luha, nesympatický čašník, musím šoférovať, prosím si dvakráť suknku, bravčový rezeň a hranolky, kuracia polievka, hladný cestujúcí

III. Doplňte:

Zajtra nás starí rodičia ... (zobrať) na výlet. 2. My ... (nesmiet) meškať. 3. Oni ... (práry v piatok. 4. John už ... (smiet) Soférovať. 5. Mój pat ... (nevediet) po anglicky, 6. Oni ... (nechcieť) isť na Slovensko. 7. Prosni fla ... (měrť) to pripraviť? 8. Peter a Mária, ... (chcieť) niečo na pilie?

IV. Preložte do slovenčiny:

I have a table reserved here. I am very hungry. Now I would like cheese, ham and bread. Then I would like beef soup, fillet of fish, mashed potatoes, tomato sa-lad and the same of the s beer soup, fillet of fish, mashed potatoes, tomato sa-lad and chocolate ice cream. The flowers on the table are nice. I do not have any fork. How much is it? Where do I pay? Could you order a taxi for me?

V. Preložte do angličtiny:

- 1. Čo si želáte na pitie?
- Keď dojedia a dopijú, idú domov taxíkom.
- Sú to moji americkí hostia.
 Pýtajú sa na život na Slovensku
- 5. Kam idete cez prázdniny?
- Naše staré auto je už opravené.
 Prosím si nejaků prílohu.
- 8. Máte ešte palacinky s džemom?
- Sme veľmi smädní.
 Dúfam, že sa ti tam bude páčif

VI. Odpovedzte:

- Večerajů pán Taylor a pán Nový doma?
 Kto je hosť a kto je hostiteľ?
 Je reštaurácia plná?
- Je to veľká reštaurácia?
 Pijú pán Taylor a pán Nový alkohol?
 Jedia polievku? Kto aků?
- Jedia mäso? Kto aké?
- Aký dezert si dá pán Nový?
 Pijů kávu?
- 10. Sú spokojní?
- Kto platí?
 Nechá prepitné?

VII. A dictician is giving you advice about with food you should or should not be eating according to its taste and quality. Write down the advice.

VIII. Change the following sentences to advise to do what is expressed by the sentences using the imperative:

čakám

pozriem si

mám rád

idem na

volám

idem cez

tie kvety má

hľadám

recept, -U: -Y, -c
rezeń, rezńa; rei
rybi Adj portain
ryża, -e (usualy
s dzemom wi
skleny Adj pert
slany salty
slivovica, -e; -e,
sóda, -Y; -Y, sód
coloriese drink)
sof, -ii; -ii, -ii F
spokojny satis
społočnost, -ti;
strúhany Adj
strúhat, -am, -a

o nesmiete he imperative

g a teenage sor rative)?

u like to study's

som doma e you drink whis-you work a lot? nerozumiem ou have to take

- 1. Čítam v noci.
- Večer vefa jem. Neštudujem každý doš
- Varime korenené jedlá. Necháme prepitné.
- Neieme šalár
- V škole spím.
 Pijeme slivovicu.
- 9. Pečiem koláč

IX. Napíšte, čo vám hovorí lekár. Čo nesmiete robit? A čo musíte robit. (Use the imperate and/or modal verbs.)

X. What might a parent be advising a teenagest to do or not to do (use the imperative)?

XI. Preložte do slovenčiny:

Do you have to study? 2. Do you like to say
 Can you study? 4. Can you repair someting
 Can you per some food? 6. Can you drink we
ky? 7. Can you be amusing? 8. Must you work at
 My you help at home? 10. Do you have to be
 a taxi sometimes?



pol Aov half politicks, $q_1, q_2, v_3 \in F$ scop pre + Acc to (the sake of; because of pre + Acc to (the sake of; because of pre- Acc to (the sake of; because of pre- Acc to (the sake of) predictive, $q_1, q_2 \in F$ supprise predictive, $q_2, q_3 \in F$ supprise predictive, $q_3, q_4 \in F$ supprise predictive, $q_4, q_4 \in F$ supprise predictive, $q_4, q_4 \in F$ supprise predictive pr

XII. Use the eating or phitty. Write into the Il lise the expressions in brackets with the verbs or phrases given in brackets, and put them into the correct form:

(okno, skriňa, dom, kniha) (chlieb, syr, šunka, vino, coca cola) s to advise not (dom. byt. záhrada, auto) prenajmen sentences, (matematika, slovenský jazyk, história, angličtina) (otec, mama, dedo, brat, švagor, študujem -

pýtajú sa na vnučka, prastarý otec) (Peter, moja priateľka manekýnka, ieden taxikár, ten náš nový mladý

doktor) (vaše krásne mesto, stredoveký hrad, toto múzeum, medzinárodný festival, moderná škola, dobrá univerzita) (vanilková zmrzlina, makový koláč.

údený losos, moja priateľka, môj priateľ) (dobré auto, dobrá manželka, dobrý manžel, dobrá dcéra, dobrý syn) (letné prázdniny, večera, test, colná prehliadka)

colná prehliadka) (chutná slepačia polievka, plnená kapusta, lahodný údený losos) (hlavný čašník, moja mladá neter, ten americký podnikateľ) (nová široká ulica, ich starobylé mesto južné Slovensko,

Severná Amerika) ma cez (letné prázdniny, táto sobota, celý tento týždeň) (ten slovenský profesor, tá nudná kniha, ten americký film,

môj starý otec) ety mám (moja mama, tvoj hosť, tá mladá recepčná, jeden príjemný muž) (veselá mladá slečna, slobodné pekné dievča, štíhly sympatický mládenec)

XIII. Jeder Write an ad of woman he

XIV. List the names of professions (both in their masculine and feminine forms) that we have learned so far.

XV. Suppose you have not understood or heard the word in brackets well. Ask about it:

- 1. Vezmem (tvoju) tašku.
- Vezmem (tvoju) tasku.
 Čakám (toho vysokého) muža.
 Opýtam sa na (tú novú úradničku).

- 4. Vidíš tú (prvů) ulicu?
 5. Zatvorili (slovensků) reštauráciu.
 6. Hľadajú nového (dekana).

- Hadajú nového (dekana),
 Prenajímajú peknú (zariadenú) izbu.
 Cestujeme domov (tretieho) septembra.
 Ešte musím skúšaí jedného (šíkovného) študenta.
- Myslim, že toto je (učitelov) kľúč.

XVI, Change the following sentences, using the verb mat.

Priklad: Môi otec je dobrý. Mám dobrého otca.

- Jeho auto je staré.
 Náš profesor je veselý.
- 3 Jeho mama je tučná.
- Váš syn je tichý.
 Ich stará mama je milá.

- Náš dedo je zábavný.
 Táto naša večera nie je dobrá.
 Ich ulica je hlučná.



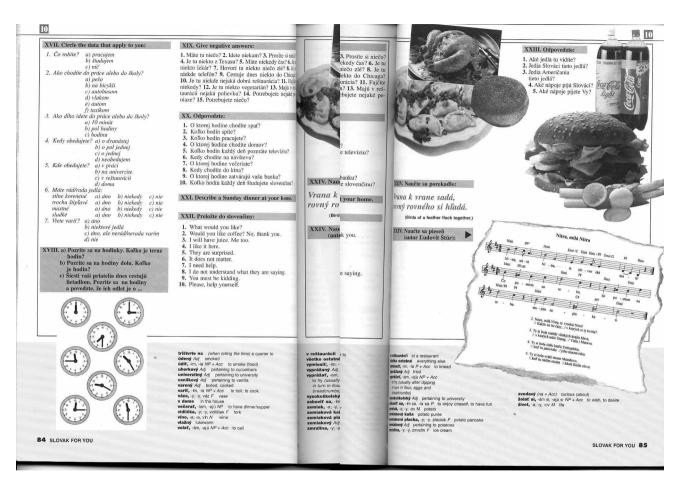
III. Jeden váš dobrý priateľ hľadá priateľku.

Tite an ad saying something about him and the kind oman he is looking for.

set. s. y. or M (+ na Acc) molpo (for sith)
set and the man, rezinor M chop
set personnel or find
set personne

nobler, u.g. -ou M. ensemble syr, ui.y. -ou M. cheese syr, ui.y. -ou M. cheese shaft, u.g. -y. -ou M. 1. sabd shaft, u.g. -y. -ou M. 1. sabd shaft, ui.g. -y. -ou M. 1. sabd shaft s

SLOVAK FOR YOU 83



Nakupujeme

V potravinách

Peter a Mária idű nakupovaf potraviny. Mária potrebuje kúpif dile a kávu. Peter sa ide len pozrief, čo v potravinách majú. Pra vehode si Mária vezme vozik a Peter košík a chodia pomeda regály. Mária berie čerstyv čhleb a mletú kávu, ale aj osem rožto, liter míleka, masto, jogurt, kyslú smotanu, dve kilá múky, desať vajíčok, dvadsať deka syra a stvrt kila salámy. Vzdy kupuje vela joh hoci potraviny vôbec nie sú lacné. A ceny ešte vždy stúpajú. Peter kumite honboničnem ne Márium manu naří tiša niya ne

hoci potraviny vooce nie su facne. A ceny este vzuy supaju. Peter kupuje bonboniéru pre Máriinu mamu, päť flias piva pre Máriinho otca a čokoládu pre Máriu a pre seba. Pri pokladní jedly rad, a tak musia čakať. Keď platia, je už tma. A ešte musia isí do zelovocu a mäsiarstva.

V zelovoci

V zelovoci chce Mária kúpiť nejakú zeleninu na šalát a Peter chce kúpiť ovocie. Mária kupuje dva šaláty, kilo paradajok, Maria кирије dva saiaty, кио рагадајок, jednu uhorku a pol kila cibule. Peter si pýta šesť banánov, kilo pomarančov, dve kilá sliviek a ananás. V zelovoci, chvalabohu, nie je teraz nikto, len oni a predavačka, a tak to ide rýchlo. Predavačka im odváži tovar (okrem šalátu) a platia hneď pri pulte. Mária ešte kupuje igelitovú tašku, lebo jej nákupná taška nie je na celý nákup dosť veľká. Peter si v obchode všimne tabulu. Je tam napísané:

SLOVNÍK

ananás, «"y., co M. pineappie avokádo, «j. «a. avokád N. avocado bakladán», «"y. «o M. egopalent benán, «"y. «o M. bonanie P. box of chocolet candy "y. co notionie" P. box of chocolet candy ""y. «o notionie" P. box of chocolet candy ""y. «o notionie" P. pox of grand chocolet, ""y. «o notionie" p. pox of grand chocolet candy ""y. «o notionie" p. pox of grand chocolet candy ""y. «o notionie" p. pox of grand control, ""y. «o notionie" p. pox of grand control p. pox of gra

86 SLOVAK FOR YOU



Convenir melán watermelon ciokolidad, y, y, foliolada F (a bar of) consequencia datal, presim next, please datal, presim next, please datal, a frecisión (Cold Albert from desagram) of datal a frecisión (Cold Albert from desagram) dan (Albert from desagram) desagram desa

Ked N u nás ešt takže ter alebo jah z dovozu a zelenin dovážajú avokádo,je kúpiť chlieb hovorí Pe lia pomedzi

sem rožkov, v desaf ouje veľa jedla, pajú. š piva pre kladni je dlhý usia ísť do

Vm

Ešte i Indi pret párov pár na rezne doteraz i Mária i

drahé A je slaninu sme veget lacnejšia.

Keď Mária vidí, ako si Peter pozerá tabuľu, hovorí: "Vieš, ak ešte vždy predávajú najmä sezónne ovocie a zelenim. lie teraz na jeseň už v zelovoci obyčajne nie sú čerešne lio jahody. Ak ich majú, tak sú veľmi drahé, lebo sú wozu. Naše obchody však väčšinou predávajú také ovocie deninu, ktoré sa pestuje u nás, a iba niektoré iné druhy sa džajú. Takže ak chceš napríklad granátové jablko alebo nitálo, tak ich dostaneš len zriedkakedy." "Mne to nevadí," mrí Peter, "veď ich vôbec nemám rád."

V mäsiarstve

Este musia nakupovať aj v mäsiarstve. V obchode je dosť veľa ldí, preto asi pätnásť minút stoja v rade. Potom si Mária pýta šesť kov párkov, dve klobásy, jedno väčšie kurča a bravčové mäso urzne. Peter je prekvapený, ako veľa Mária platí za mäso. Izi je už na Slovensku niekoľko mesiacov, v mäsiarstve

Mária mu hovorí: "Veru, mäso a mäsové výrobky sú tiež veľmi mhf. A väčšinou nie sú veľmi zdravé. Môj otec niekedy dokonca slaninu a údené mäso, a tie sú vraj veľmi škodlivé. Škoda, že nie zwegetariáni - ich strava je nielen zdravšia, ale aj omnoho knejšia."

satif, distancer, distallant P + Acc to get, to obtain what is job row statif, $a_1a_1a_2 + b_1a_2 + b_2a_3 + b_3a_4 + b_3a_4$

fat na nákup to go shopping jabíko, -s. -á, jabík // agpie jabíko, -s. -á, v. -ó, v. // supurada kallo, -s. -á, -s. // supurada kallo, -s. // supurada kallo

Ш

V novinovom stánku

Peter chce zo Žiliny poslať pohľadnice, a tak si ich ide

Predavačka: Prosím? Peter: Prosím si štyri pohľadnice Žiliny. Predavačka: Nech sa páči, vyberte si, ktoré chcete. Peter: Tieto tu. Co stoja?

Predavačka: Sú po päť korún. Prosite si aj známky? Predavacka: Su po pat korun. rrosite si aj znamky:
Peter: Aké známky treba do USA, ak ich pošlem lektí
Predavačka: To, bohužiaf, neviem. Ale opýtajte sia
pošte, je tu nedaleko, vpravo. Ešte niečo?
Peter: Máte už vianočné pozdravy?

Predavačka: Áno, nejaké už máme. Nech sa páči. Peter: Prosím si tieto. A ešte mapu Žiliny a nejaký

denník. Predavačka: Nech sa páči, tu je mapa. A noviny si vyberte. Je tu Národná obroda, Slovenská republik Práca, Nový čas ...

Praca, Novy cas ... Peter: Prosim si Národnú obrodu. Čo platím? Predavačka: Moment. Styrikrát päť je dvadsaf, map; Styridsaťdva päťdesiat a za Obrodu päť, spolu je to šesťdesiatsedem korún päťdesiat halierov.

Peter: Nech sa páči. Predavačka: Ďakujem. Tu sú drobné. Peter: Ďakujem, dovidenia.

Na pošte

Úradníčka: Ďalší, prosím. Peter: Dobrý deň. Prosím si štyri známky na pohľadnice letecky do USA. Koľko stojí Úradníčka: Šesť korún. Ešte niečo?

Peter: Nie, ďakujem, to je všetko. Nech sa páči, tu sú peniaze. Úradníčka: 24 a 6 je 30, nech sa páči (dáva mu

lacnejší chaspor lacový chaspo relacevý chaspo relacevý v par mali malita, y z y malin F. raspbeny mendárnika, y z y malin F. raspbeny mendárnika, y z y mandarnok F. tangerine malita, sz. d. a maliantávu No duchár sútvojí v másilarstve, sz. másilarávu No duchár sútvojí v másilarstve si ne outubrý v másilarstve si ne outubrý v másilarstve si ne outubrý su melán, sz. domárniky to mali melán, sz. domárniky to malitako, s (losak) ový Syl y máli melán, sz. domárniky nemec (m. Sp. sz. domárniky Par Arcc to grind melé, sz. domárniky zaurana AP z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky zaurana AP z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky zaurana AP z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky zaurana AP z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky zaurana AP z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky zaurana AP z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky zaurana AP z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky zaurana AP z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky zaurana AP z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky zaurana AP z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky z Acc to grind mel (m. Sp. sz. domárniky z Acc to sz.

šesť korún). Ďalší, prosím.

88 SLOVAK FOR YOU



ACCUSATIVE PLURAL OF NOUNS - Akuzatív plurálu podstatných mie 11.1 AC

11.1.0 Ac si ich ide

11.1.1 Ac chcete.

11.1.2 a) N sa páči. (a nejaký b) (

M +Anir námky?

ov siem se na

hoviny si

11.2 ACCdsať, mapa je PRCpolu je to plu: a čí

11.2.1 Adje

-ý/y/i/i/o + ch

mne to nevac mrkva, -y; -y, r najmä above nákup, -u; -y, -nakupovať, -u to be shoppin nákupný Adj napísaný Adj napísaný Adj napošto atti národný natio nebol, -a, -o; -i nevadí it doe nielen ... ale a novinový stán noviny, novin (.

thos ral h

ká republika.

Accusative plural is used with nouns in the plural in the same instances that have been listed for accusative singular (see 10.1); for additional special distribution of accusative singular and plural see 11.4. Accusative plural of nouns is formed in the following

other nouns
- (= nominative plural) domy, ženy, jedálne, autá

a) Masculine animate nouns take the ending -ov, e.g.

2 a) Masculine animate nouns take the ending -ov, e.g. (vidin) otox, doktorov, turistov, dedov.
b) Other nouns do not take any special ending, their nominative plural form is used also in the accusative plural, e.g. (filadám) slovnky, koberce, mapy, predavačky,

11.2 ACCUSATIVE PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES, PRONOUNS AND NUMERALS - Akuzatív plurálu podstatných mien, zámen

Adjectives, pronouns (except for personal ones - for those see 11.3) and numerals in the accusative plu-ral have the following forms:

f-Anim	M -Anim	F	н
frilys + ch	as Nom PI	as Nom PI	as Nom Pl
iných, krásnych tách, budúcích sich ta tnych sich tá tá tá tá tá tá tá tá tá tá tá tá tá	dobré, krásne dalšie, budúce moje tie ktoré aké čie jedny	dobré, krásne ďalšie, budúce moje tie ktoré aké čie	dobré, krásne dalšie, budúce moje tie ktoré aké čie
note a	dva	jedny dve	jedny dve
inich	päť	päť	päť
n(c)	prvé	prvé	prvé
ideb	piate	piate	piate

11.2.2 Analogously to the situation within noun declension, only the adjectives, pronouns and numerals qualifying masculine +Anim nouns have an accusative pluing masculine +Anim nouns have an accusative plu-ral ending. It is characterised by final -ch which is

ratil ending. It is characterised by final -ch which is preceded by -\(\frac{1}{2}\)\(\frac{ preceding vowel, e.g. nových, vážnych, ďalších, horýcích

havyen, vaznyen, aaisen, norucich.
b) Possessive pronouns have the ending -ich, e.g. Ivo-jich, naších. Of course, possessives for 3rd person do not change, i.e. jeho, jej, ich.
c) The M + Anim endings of deictic, interrogative and rela-

tive pronouns correspond to those of the adjectives.
d) Dva, tri, štyri have the ending -och: dvoch, troch, šty-

Other cardinal and ordinal numerals have the ending $\frac{1}{\sqrt{N}}$ $\frac{1}{N}$ + $\frac{1}{N}$, their distribution being analogous to their distribution within adjectives.

3 ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR AND PLURAL OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS - Akuzatív singuláru a plurálu osobných zámen

11.3.1.1 in the accusative singular personal pronouns have the following forms:

a)	stressed mña teba	(pre) mňa	b)	unstressed ma
м	jeho	(pre) teba (pre) neho, preňho		ťa ho
F	ju -	pre ňu preň		ju ho

Pre/ho and pre/h stand also for mergers with other prepositions, e.g. na/h, za/h (see also 11,3.1.4).

11.3.1.2 In Slovaki in the singular there are basically two sets of accusative forms of personal pronouns:
a) stressed or with a preposition;

) unstressed.

b) unstressed.
11.3.1.3 Stressed forms and forms with a preposition (pre, cez, za, etc.) differ from each other in the third person. In the masculine and feminine the stressed form begins with fr, the form with a preposition with [ri]-, i.e. n/n-.

11.3.1.4 The third person masculine and neuter pronouns

can merge with prepositions, e.g. preñho, zañho, preñ, zañ cezeñ (the latter with an inserted -e-); but not "cezñho.

we is newald (Coll) I do not mind it what, "y," mritiev, as food only Sg) F cannot ignit above all the state of the state of the shopping with the state of the shopping shape yd, por the state of the shopping shape yd, por the state of the shopping shape yd, by the state of the shopping shape yd, by the state of the shape of the shape yd, by the shape of the shape yd, by the shape yd, by the shape of the shape yd, by the shape of the shape yd, by the shape yd,

obreda, -y; -y, obrôd F revival obpediane usually obvediane usually odvideRf, -in, -in & F Acc to weigh ovede, -a (orly Sg) N true of the object of the obje

11.3.1.5 The third person feminine pronoun has the form ju in

11.3.1.5 The time person reminine pronoun has the form \(\mu \) in both the stressed and unstressed positions.
11.3.1.6 The third person neuter pronoun does not have any stressed form. In stressed positions neuter nouns are not replaced by a personal pronoun, but either remain in the sentence, or are replaced by a demonstrative pronoun. Cf.:

Vidiš toho muža?	Jeho?	Áno, jeho.
Vidiš to auto?	To (auto)?	Áno, to (auto).

11.3.1.7 Unstressed forms as a rule take the second position ("slot") in the sentence, e.g.

Ona ho má rada. Moja mama ju nepozná.

However, if the sentence contains by byl or its forms and/or sa/si, these (in the sequence listed) come before the unstressed forms of personal pronouns, e.g.

Kúpil by som si ho.

11.3.1.8 Stressed forms are used when the personal reference is stressed or contrasted. The position of the stressed pronoun is relatively free, e.g.

Vidím jeho, nie ju. Jeho vidím, ju nie.

11.3.2.1 In the accusative plural personal pronouns have the

a) without preposition	b) with	prepo	sition
nás		(pre)	nás
vás		(pre)	vás
ich	M +Anim	(pre)	nich
	others	(pre)	ne

11.3.2.2 In the accusative plural there is only one set of forms for the first two persons, e.g. vidi nás, je to pre vás. 11.3.2.3 In the third person

2.3 In the third person a) without a preposition the form is ich, e.g vidim ich; b) with a preposition there is nich for M +Anim and ne for the other occurences, e.g. mām to pre nich (for them - M +Anim) dám to na ne (on them - F/N, M -Anim)

11.4 EXPRESSING QUANTIFICATION - Vyjadrenie množstva

11.4.0 The lexical and grammatical aspects of quantification by numerals was presented in 8.5 and 8.6. However, quantification can linguistically also be expressed by

quantinization carl impulsically also be expressed by other woods reteining to quantify or measure, e.g., kus (a piece of), iffase (a bottle of), pol (half of), irochu (a bit of), vefa (many, a loi of), etc.
When expressing quantify or the measure of something in Slovak, the form of the genitive case of the quantified noun is required (see also the concort of 11 4 1 nouns with numerals in 8.5), e.g.:

Koľko?

kilogram múky

90 SLOVAK FOR YOU

málo peňazí veľa šťastia niekoľko ľudí

11.4.2 Although the genitive case as a grammatical pter menon has not been covered here, with the labil the vocabulary data in this textbook it can be tree and used. The genitive singular is listed as a second form and the genitive plural as the fourth? with each noun, e.g. banán, -u; -y, -ov; hrušiek; človek;

barian, 42; -y, -00; maska, -y; -y, maske; obes; liudia, lugi.

11.4.3 a) As to fruit, when quantified, but not with an meral only, most nouns referring to it are in to genitive plural, e.g., killo hrušiek, vella broskýň, trochu čerešní. kilo fitusek, vela broskyn, frochul ceresni, b) Of the common kinds of futil throzona. Genitive singular, i.e. mälo throzona. Genitive singular, i.e. mälo throzona. Genitive singular is also used with large fruit, e.g., melón, ananás: trochu melóna, dve kilá ananés: 11.4.4 a) As to vegetables, similarly as in English, vé quantified, but not with a numeral only, some dh

nouns referring to them are in the singular e.c. vela kanusty (a lot of cabbane) well'a kapusty (a lot of cabbage), trochu Spendatu (a bit of spinach), b) However, in Slovak, in contrast to English, most/in nouns referring to vegetables are used in the singuir these instances, being conceived of in such contest non-count names of food or material. E.g. non-count names of rock of material. E.g. pol kills petrizlenu, vela mrkvy, dost cibbule (for more vegetables see the list on p. 86). Note that in many instances the Slovak sing occurs where English has the plural.

c) From among the most common vegetables up the common vegetables up Slovakia the plural is used with zemiaky cerson ky, uhorky (the small-sized ones, usually used to

pickling), e.g. påt' kil zemiakov, viac paradajok, kolko uhoriek pat ki zemiakov, viac paradajok, korko uncrek 11.4.5 The singular grammatical number of the nams: kinds of vegetables and fruit as presented and (see 11.4.3 and 11.4.4) is also used in cases when although not quantified, they are perceived of a food, not as individual count phenomena, e.g. kúpim mrkvu, ieme špenát, potrebuiem cibulu

kūpim mtkvu, jeme špenāt, potrebujem cibulu.

11.4.6 A sto the interrogative pronoun kofko,
a) the plural form of the noun is used with it when expect a numerical answer, e.g. kofko cibūf- trī cibule, kofko mtklev - pēt mtke;
b) the singular form of the noun is used when we tr

of the singular form on the norm is used when we's ceive of the phenomena named by the noun as we count and do not expect a numeric answer, but in with nouns which are used in the singular in these stances in Slovak, e.g., kofko cibule. •vela cibule, kofko cibule. •vela cibule, kofko mrkvy • vela mrkvy.

potraviny, potravin (usually only Pi) 1. food, food products 2, food store, grocery; v potravinách at the grocery pozdrav, -u; -y, -ov M greeting, card prodávat; -am, -aju NP (+ Acc) to be selling pre seba for oneself (myself, yourself ...)

preto that is why pri pokladini at the cashier's putt, «v; «v or M counter; na putte on the counter; pri putt at the counter redividea, »; «y, «bek F radish regulativa, »; «v, «public F rapublic republika, »; »; «public F rapublic redeal, «ii»; «ii » de durant rozek, (rotks; rotky, rotkov M rot yrichly Adi goods, last

C V I Č immatical pheno-with the help of it can be formed I. Odpoved is listed as the

- 1. Kde nal 2. Čo kupi<u>ušiek; človek, -a;</u>

- Odkial s
 čerešne? kilá ananásu.
 Prečo si n English, when tašku? inly, some of the
 Kde kupngular e.g.
- 12. Kupnie :
- 13. Kde kup 14. Kam ichiglish, most of the 15. Majú v rl in the singular in
- 16. Maju v mine singularin 16. Maju tan such contexts as 17. Co si tan E.9. 18. Co potre bule p. 86). Slovak singular

II. Use hľad regetables used zaujímavé kremiaky, paradaj-dobré detektisually used for vaši slovensk

vaši slovensk bodné dievčarko uhoriek. riadené byty, if the names of resented above in cases when, III. Negate berceived of as they appena, e.g. in brackem cibulu.

Priklad: Vidi3with it when we

- Čítaš pre
 Máš ju rá- päť mrkiev;
- 3. Hľadáš mi when we con-
- Hadas in when we con De to pre le noun as non Opýtaš sanswer, but only
 Poznáš idular in these in Vidíš in?

. Vidíš ju? 8. Potrebuje

saláma, -y; -y, sal products; sezónny season rocery slanina, -y; -y, sla slivka, -y; -y, slivie smotana, -y, -y, s spievat, -am, -aju stúpat, -am, -ajú škodlivý hamful^u špenát, -u; -y, -ov tabula, -le; -le, tat takže so (that) tma, -y (only Sg) i is darknessi

VIČENIA

 Kde nakupujú Peter a Mária?
 Čo kupuje Peter v potravinách? Pre koho? Kunuie Mária víno

Kupuje Mária celú kávu? Je v potravinách málo ľudí?

6 Čo chce kúniť Mária v zelovoci?

Kupuje Peter zeleninu?

Pestuje sa na Slovensku nejaké ovocie v zime? 1. Odkiaľ sú na Slovensku v zime jahody alebo

l Prečo si Mária kupuje v zelovoci igelitovů tačku?

II. Kde kupuje Mária mäso? Kupuje aj nejaké mäsové výrobky?

R. Kde kupuje Peter pohľadnice?
 Kam ich chce poslať?
 Majú v novinovom stánku známky?

Majú tam už vianočné pohľadnice Čo si tam Peter ešte kupuje?

R Co potrebuje Peter na pošte?

LUse hladame in front of the following phrases:

jímavé knihy, moderné domy, moji starí rodičia, né detektívky, sladké jablká, americkí profesori, oli slovenski študenti, dvaja šikovni chlapci, tri slonáné dievčatá, päť slovenských doktoriek, dva neza-idené byty, vaši dvaja bratia

II. Negate the following statements, adding that they apply for the persons indicated

hklad: Vidiš ma? (him) Teba nevidím, ale jeho vidím.

 Čitaš pre neho? (for her)
 Máš ju rád? (them) 3. Hľadáš mňa? (her)

4. Je to pre nás? (them) 5. Opýtaš sa jeho? (her) 6. Poznáš ich? (him)

Vidiš ju? (you)
 Potrebuješ ho? (them)

sina, Y.-Y., salam F salami sidery seasonal seas

9. Chceš jeho? (you) 10. Píšeš to pre nás? (them)

using pronouns in them:

1. Poznáte rektora univerzity?

2. Poznáte dekana?

Studujete históriu?
 Navštevujete starých rodičov?

5. Varite večeru každý deň?

6. Vidíte z domu alebo z internátu centrum mesta?

IV. Give short answers to the following questions

7. Píšete dnes nohľadnice?

Måte vela priatelov?
 Varite niekedy večeru pre priatelov?

10. Máte radi slovenčinu?

V. Fill in the appropriate pronouns:

- Tå kniha je pre(him).
 Tieto známky sú pre(them).
- 3. Večera je pre(us).
 4. Červené jablká sú pre(she).
- 5. Idete cez mesto? Alebo neidete
- cez(it).

 Dva cestovné listky sú pre

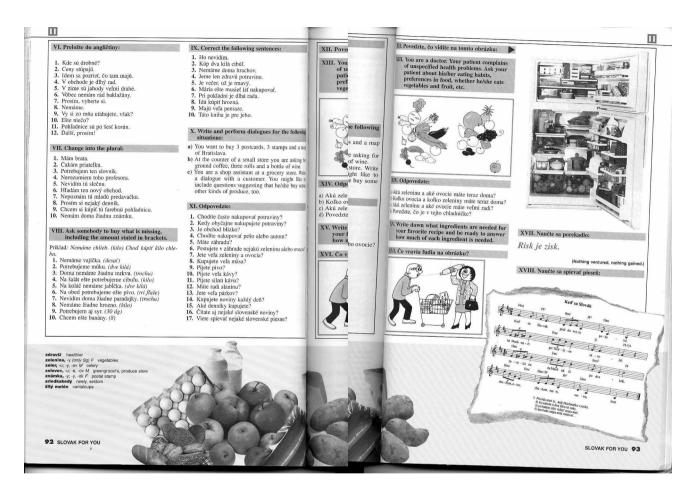
- 10. Profesori sú tu pre(us).

 11. Máš čas pre (me)?
- Máš čas pre(me)?
 Cestuješ cez Žilinu? Nie, necestujem
- cez(it).



vätěší bigger
vegetarián, -a: -l. -ov M vegetarian
vehod, -i; -l. -ov M entrance; pri vehode
viancéný Adj petatining to Christmas
vezik, -a: -v. -ov M shopping cart
všimnúť si, všimnem si, všimnú si; Past všimnú si P + Acc

to notice **vybrať si,** vyberiem si, vyberú si P + Acc to choose **výrobok,** -bku; -bky, -bkov M product vyše more than, above zaplatiť, -im, -ia P (+ za + Acc) to pay (for)



V kníhkupectve



Peter a Mária sa idů pozrieť, či v kníhkupectve v centre Žiliny majú nejaké zaujímavé kníhy. Mária: Peter, aké kníhy si chceš pozrieť? Peter: Chcem si pozrieť nejaké kníhy o Slovensku a kápí dobrý anglicko-slovenský slovník a veľků mapu

Slovenska.

Maria: Dobre. Ja si zatial pozriem preklady beletrie

Mária: Dobre, Ja si zaital pozriem preklady beleti z angličtiny a nová slovenski literatúru. Predavačka: Čo si želáte? Peter: Môžete mi, prosím, ukázať, kde sú knihy o Slovensku a o slovenskom umení? Predavačka: Nech sa páči, tu sú na pulte. Peter: Máte niečo v angličtine?

Peter: Mate nieco v anglictine?
Predavačka: Tento turistický sprievodca po Slovenski
je v angličtine, aj Peter Dvorský, totiž jeho biografa
A niektoré ostatné knihy majú anglické resumé,

například Hrady a zámky a Brunovský.
Peter: Ďakujem. A máte nejaký dobrý nový anglicko-slovenský slovnáť
Predavačka: Máme tento vreckový a tento trochu väčší, ale bohužial sú už výše 30 rokov staré. Peter: To je škoda. Tak si kúpim len tohto sprievodcu po Slovensku a túto biografia.

Kde platím?

Kde platím?
Predavačka: Nech sa páči, tam pri pokladni.
Peter: Mária, už niečo máš?
Mária: Ano. Kópim si tento preklad Hellera, zbierku básní Milana Rúfusa
a poviedky Štefana Moravčíka.
Peter: Potom mi toho Moravčíka požíčiaš? Chcem ho skúsiť čítať.

Mária: Jasné, že požičiam. No teraz podme zaplatif.

Eudia a knihy

Ľudia a knihy boli oddávna dobrí priatelia. Autori písati knihy, aby sa podelli o svoje skúsenosti, zážitky, myšlienky a pocity. Čitatelia v nich hladali informácie, zábavu, životnú můdrosť aj obohatenie duchovného i citového života. Predkovia Šlovákov mali vlastné písmo už od

Predkovia Stovakov man vlasine pisnio uz od deviateho storočia, od čias, keď zo Solúna na Slovensko prišli ako apoštoli viery a vzdelania bratia Cyril a Metod. Priniesli písmo a zapísali ich reč.





SLOVNÍK

SLOVNIK

skademický Adj portaining to university
skademický adjalací portaining to university
skademický adjalací
skademický adjala

94 SLOVAK FOR YOU

cestopis, -u; -y, -ov M travelogue citit, -im, -ia NP to feel

biografický biographical
Boh, -a; -ovia, -ov M God, Lord
bol, -a, -o; -i (Past Tanse of byt) was/wore
bollet, -i (no stor or 2nd Pars Sg or Pl), -ia; Past bolel NP tohs
Bože (Voc of Boh) God, Lord



nejšie diela, stúto biografiu.

tajú literatúru Každé obd ra faktu, bios_{fusa} vydávanie alt taš, a ja ti po

Milan R ú f u ! Básnik

Nevedia preča 30 H no velmi im 1 BBH A možno ešte Aby im v duš Aby ich mali 100 H

Aby ich mali valoritation of the control of the con

Bože, o takú dlaň I

Našiel Ta hot past bolel NP to hurt

A nazval si h

Slovensko však po tom, čo sa na začiatku desiateho storočia Veľko-moravská ríša rozpadla, malo dosť nohnuté dejiny, lebo nebolo samostatné, teda ani slovenský jazyk a kultúra nemali priaznivé podmienky na svoj rozvoj. Hoci sa slovenčina používala už od desiateho či jedenásteho storo-čia, literatúra sa na Slovensku najprv písala najmä po latinsky, po česky, po nemecky a po maďarsky. Napriek to-mu už v šestnástom storočí spisovatelia písali pomerne rozsiahlu umeleckú literatúru aj po slovensky. V období romantizmu a realizmu si už slovenská literatú-ra získala aj medzinárodné uznanie.

Akékoľvek boli osudy Slovenska, literárna vzdelanosť tu vždy mala vysokú úroveň. Slováci, podobne ako iné kultúrne národy, knihu vždy brali do rúk s úctou, či to bola

Biblia, modlitebná knižka, alebo román, kniha básní, cestopis či intelektuálna literatúra. Na Slovensku je tradícia. že už stredoškoláci okrem slovenskej literatúry povin-

nameja, ze de sucadskojaci okceli slovenskej ilietatur povin-ne študuju si svetovi literatūru a dost dobre poznaju ije ja njavyznami e diela, samozrejme, obyčajne ich slovenské preklady. Mnohí slovenskí čitatelia však v origináli či-

se nela, samozrejme, obycajne ich slovenské preklady. Mnohl slovenskí čiateliu však v origináli či-literatúru anglicků, americků, nemecků, francúrsků, česků a ině, teda je oblůbená najmi literatú-iché obdobie má svoj vkus a svoje preferencie. V súčasnosti "left", teda je oblůbená najmi literatú-išku, biografie, sci-fi a detektívne či kriminálne romány a poviedky. Na umeleckú literatúru - na jej samia alebo čitanie - akoby bolo menej pefazí a času. Aj na Slovensku však platí: Povedz mi, čo číla ja ti poviem, kto si.

lásnik sa modlí za deti

hudia prečo, u vilmi im to treba. imino ešte viacej ako chleba. ly im v duši pusto nebolo. ly ich mali radi okolo.

brim holo mäkko n každé dieta, jeché ako laň,

ublave musí cítiť teplú dlaň. ez. ukú dlaň Ťa ľudské mláďa prosi iese, keď ešte ani nevie, Kto si.

vijel Ta hore ten džavot tenkých hláskov?

laid. Dal si im liek. lazral si ho láskou.

Literárne žánre

zbierka básní

próza: zbierka poviedok novela detektívka, detektívny román, detektivna poviedka kriminálny príbeh biografia, životopis autobiografia science-fiction, sci-fi literatúra faktu poézia: báseň

dodatok, -tku; -tky, -tkov M supplement duchovný Adj spiritual, intellectual duša, -e; -e, -i F soul; v duši in the soul džavot, -u; -y, -ov M chatter encyklopédia, -ie; -ie, -ii F encyclopaedia

PETER DVORSKÝ

PETER DVORSKÝ
- solista open Slovenského
národného divadla, tenor
národného divadla, tenor
- variadli sa 25,91951
V Partizánskom. Spev študoval
v Bratislave a j v Miláne v La
Scale. Od roku 1972 je solista
open Slovenského národného
dívadle v Bratislave
- vyslupuje na
najvýznam je vyslupuje na
scénach sevela.
- Patri medzi najlevýsla.
- Patri medzi najlevýsla. scénach sveta. Patri medzi najlepších tenoristov sveta.

KEDY V MINULOSTI?

včera
predvčerom
minulý týždeň
minulý mesiac
minulý rok
vlani
v roku 1920
v minulom storočí v osemnástom storočí vom storočí nedávno dávno



ALbri BRUNOVSKÝ

- akademický maliar, grafic, ilustrátor
Narodli sa 25.12.1935 v Zohore pri Brafsias
Studoval a neskór prednášal ako prolecor
na Vysokej škole výtvamých umení
v Bratislave. Teraz je slobodný umelec.
Mal veľa výstav doma
i v zahraničí.

Informácie o významných osobnostiach môžete nájsť v biografickom slovníku a v encyklopédiách (pozri Dodatk), Tu na ilustráciu uvádzame aspoň základné údaje o umeloch ktorých mená sú v toxte tejto lekcie.



Kto

je kto?

ŠTEFAN MORAVČÍK

STEPAN WORAVCIK

- básnik, prozalk
Narodil sa 22.12.1943 v Jakubove pri
stratislave. Studoval na Filozofickej
fakulie Univerzity Komenského.
Pracoval v redakcii vyďavateľstva
Tatran a neskôr ako redaktor vydavateľstva Slovenský spisovateľ. Obřůbené sú najmä jeho poviedky (on ich volá "povesti").



MILAN RUPUS
 - básnik a esejísta 928
 Narodil sa 10.12 1928
 V Závažnej Ponube, okres
Liptovský Mikuláš. Študoval n
Flozofickej fakulte Univerzity
Komenského a tam aj
 prednášal dejíny slovenskej
 a českej literatúry. Napsal
 medzí najvášsíh si ovenskej
 básnikov. Prekladá do
 básnikov. Prekladá do
 skovenory, české, ruskú
 a nórsku literatúru.

21 PAST TENSE - Minulý čas 12.1 PAST

Slovak has only one past tense. This is in contrast to English that has 6 past-tense related forms, i.e. present perfect simple - I have written 12.1.1 Sloval-Englis Englis
preser
preser
preser
simple
continu
past p
past p
past p
is fa scistrâtor
is fa scistrâtor
tense, ere pri Bratislave.
12.1.2
The Sikko profesor present perfect continuous - I have been writing simple past - I wrote simple past - I wrote
continuous past - I was writing
past perfect simple - I had written and
past perfect continuous - I had been writing.
The Slovak equivalent of all the above English forms is in som pisal or pisal som. (The former past perfect tense, e.g. ja som bol pisal is more or less extinct.)

The Slovak past tense can be exemplified by the conjugated past tense forms of pisal:

Sg 1st Pers 2nd Pers 3rd Pers	nájsť rri Dodatky).	H Pers M Pers H Pers	písal(a) pisal(a) písal písala písalo	som si	pisali pisali pisali pisali	sme ste
12.1.3 The		113 The		tense form i	s composed	of two e

3 The Slovak past tense rorm is corrupted to the configuration present form of byt which is present in the 1st and 2nd persons singular and plural, but about in the 6d person, e.g., Ctal som, Ctal. b) so the configuration of the configuration of the variants depending on the gender and number of the subject, i.e.

ial .	M Sg
isala	
salo	N Sq
tali	PI

The conjugated form of the verb byt' as part of the 4 fine conjugated form of the verb oyr as part of the past fense takes the second place (slot) in the sen-tence structure, e.g. psal si (ty si pisal). The reflex-we si or sa follow after it, e.g. učil si sa, ktupi som si. 5 the regular past tense form of the verb is formed by replacing the infinitival ending -t' by -t(aloh):

hintive	Past Tense Form
4	-l (a/o/i)
ttaf	čítal
rannuat'	pracoval

12.1.6 Verbs with an irregular past tense form it in the fol-

a)	byť:	1st Pers	bol(a)	som	boli	sme
		2nd Pers	bol(a)	si	boli	ste
		3rs Pers	bol		boli	-
			bola	-		
			bolo	-		
bì	ísť:	1st Pers	(i)šiel	som	(i)šli	sme
		2nd Pers	(i)šiel	si	(i)šli	ste
		3rs Pers	(i)šiel	-	(i)šli	-
			(i)šla			
			(i)šlo	-		
c)	jesť:	1st Pers	jedol/jedla	som	jedli	sme
M		2nd Pers	jedol/jedla	si	jedli	ste
		3rs Pers	jedol	-	jedli	-
			jedla	-		
			jedlo	-		

 d) -iet' > -el(a/a/i)
 Verbs ending in the infinitive in -iet' drop the -i-, e.g. vidiet' - videl, rozumiet' - rozumel, letiet' - letel, smiet - smel.

smiet - smei.

- multi-s-ullafell)

Verbs ending in the infinitive in -nût the present tense of which ends in -niem, -nieś ... drop the -nût and replace it by -nultafell). But on the smeint -niem -n

spomenul' si (to recal), spomeniem si - spomenul si .

rufu' 2.- o'di-lel i-offinitive in -nû' whose present lense forms end in -nem, -nest, ... drop the -nû' and replace it by -o'li-al-lo'-li, e.g. ... sadhu'i, sadhem - sadol, sadila, sadilo, sadili rozpadnii' sa, rozpadni sa, rozpadlo sa,

Verbs ending in -st or -ct form the past tense in a way that cannot be systemically predicted in simple terms,

môcť	mohol	mohla	mohlo	mohli
niesť	niesol	niesla	nieslo	niesli
piecť	piekol	piekla	pieklo	piekli
rásť (to grow)	rástol	rástla	rástlo	rástli
klásť (to place)	kládol	kládla	kládlo	kládli

eeejsta, -q: -q: -or M — essay writer, essayed fakt, -q: -q: -or M — lact franciscasisy of # Prescharging affect fact franciscasisy of # Prescharging affect fact fact from the fact fact from the fact fact from the fact from the fact from the fact fact from the fact fr

96 SLOVAK FOR YOU

kultúra, yr. yr. kultúr F. culture
kultúrny cultured; cilifural
fial, lanc; lane, lan F. a India
latinskypo latinsky Ag (in) Latin
latinskypo latinsky Ag (in) Latin
latinskypo latinsky Ag (in) Latin
latinskypo latinsky Ag (in) Herdriny
latinsky latin
latinsky latin latinsky latinsky
literativa taktu non-fution
literativa non-fut

maliar, -a; -i, -ov M painter
mäkko Adv soft; aby im bolo mäkko so that the
medzi among, between, in the number of
menej less

1928 1928 e, okres
12.14 The con. Studoval na past lera Univerzity tence st maj slovenskej ive si or. Napisal replacin slovenských á do Infintive , ruskú

-t' čítať pracovať prosiť hľadať

ments: a) the cor

in the absent b) the pas tion of number

miestny Adj loct minutosti; -8 (ani) v minutosti iminuty provious to t minuty provious to t midda, middata; r modiit sa, -in sa modiitebná kniži modiitebný Adj múdrost; -8; -9, san na +Aoc for (pu na hiave on trhat nájsť, nájdem, náj najvýznamnejší napriek tomu ir

steip Ad local solar, a (not) 50 P the past; insulated in the past in insulated insulated in insulated insulated in insulated insulated in insulated insu

narodif sa, -in sa. -ia sa P to be born
nazvaf, nazvom, nazvo P - Aco + ristr - to name, fo give althe
name, nazval is ho lisikou you give tit the name of love
Neepol, -ii M Nepties
memcebly Aligo German
nemcebly/pio nemcebly (ni) German
nemceb

period of obfubeny favorite, popular obohatenic, -ia (usually only Sg) N enrichment obyvater, -fa; -iia, -fov M inhabitant, cilizen od since

vziat*, vezmem, vezmú; Past vzal.

12.1.8 All irregular verbs whose past tense ends in -ol, except for bol, drop the -o- in the remaining forms of the cept for bol, drop the -o- in the past tense, e.g. piekol, piekla, pieklo, piekli; mohol, mohla, mohlo, mohli.

12.2 DEGREES OF COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES - Stupňovanie prídavných mien

12.2.1 In Slovak degrees of comparison of adjectives are formed either regularly or irregularly; both of these types have one of the following sets of endings:

Comparative	Superlative
-ši/šia/šie e.g. nový novší, novšia, novšie	najši/šia/šie najnovší/šia/šie
-ejší/ejšia/ejšie	najejši/ejšia naištastnoiši/eišia/eišie

The comparative degree is formed by dropping the fi-nal vowel and adding -\$i\sia/\sie\ or -ej\sie\ j\sia/\sia\ or the distribution of the two types of endings see

12.23), the superlative degree in addition to the comparative form has the prefix naj- (the most).

12.2.2 The gender and number forms of the comparative and superlative consepond to those of adjectives in their basic forms, e.g.

M	F	N	PI
novší nainovší	novšia nainovšia	novšie najnovšie	novší, -ie najnovší, -ie
šťastnejší	šťastnejšia	šťastnejšie	šťastnejší, -ie

As these gender and number forms are fully predict-As these gender and number forms are fully predict-able, in the following explanations for brevity only the masculine form is presented.

12.2.3 The ending -sf for forming degrees of comparison is used with:

a) most adjectives in which the final vowel is preceded

by a single consonant, e.g.

oddawna since long ago, for a long time clares, ...y., ~ov. M. district opera, .y., ~ov. M. district opera, y..., opera, p... opera, op

podelit' sa (o + Acc) P to share
podmienka, y; -y, -nok F (+ na + Acc) condition (for)
podobne ako similarly to
podda, -ie, -ie, -ii F poetry
pohnuty (negatively) dramatic, haid
pokrstit', -im, -ia + Acc to Christianize

mladý	mladší	naimladší
starý	starší	najstarší
zdravý	zdravší	najzdravší

b) adjectives in which the final vowel is preceded by (o/e/f)k- which is dropped in forming degrees of the parison, e.g. 12.2

kv	kratší	naikratš
ký	plytší	najplytší
cý	ťažší	naiťažší
ký	hlbší	najhlbší

If the -(o/e/i)k is preceded by s or z, these at softened e.g.

OUNC	nou, o.g.	
úzky vysoký	užší vyšší	najužší najvyšší

The vowel before the ending is shortened, e.g.

krátky	kratší	najkratší
úzky	užší	najužší

12.2.4 The ending -eiši for forming degrees of compar

used with:

a) adjectives in which the final vowel is preceded by consonantal cluster, e.g.

štíhly	štíhlejší	najštíhlejší
príjemný	príjemnejší	najpríjemnejší
NA CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF T	Management and the second	THE RESERVE THE PROPERTY OF TH

b) most adjectives in which the final vowel is provide by -iv/av/ov or -a(s)t/-i(s)t, e.g.

zaujímavý	zaujímavejší	najzaujímave
citový	citovejší	najcitovejší
guľatý	guľatejší	najguľatejší

but: zdravý, zdravší, najzdravší
c) adjectives in which the final vowel is preceded sibilant (c, č, dz, s, š, z, ž), e.g.

horúci	horúcejší	najhorúcejší
cudzí	cudzejší	najcudzejší
drzý (rude)	drzejší	najdrzejší

priaznivý favorable priniesť, prinesiem, prinesú; Past priniesol P + Acc to bring próza, -y; -y, proz F prose

pomerne considerably, rather po tom, čo + Verb after (doing sth) povest', -ti; -ti; -ti; F legend povledka, -y; -y, -ok; F short story

ipy avený		WSI .
		rel is preceded by
2.5	Only	ing degrees of com

dobrý ší zlý ší		tiv	res
ziy	veľký ší	dobrý	tší
	verky	zlý	

Peter is as of

12.2.5 Wher qualit hortened, e.g.

12.3 POS! - Pri The r es of comparison is

12 3 1 is us€el is preceded by a čakaj**núdrejší** friencitíhlejší

12.3.2 If the rijemnejší má s If the vowel is preceded 12.3.3

12.3.4 With 1 scel is preceded by a

12.3.5 Svoi, rzejší gular, Acc: vidím

prozaik, -a; -c pusto Adv er would not fee realizmus, -zr reč, -i; -i, -i F redakcia, -ie; ed/fan

redakcia, -le; eoramiliar with redaktor, -a; -lend sth to sb resumé [rozūrdecessor ríša, -e; -e, ríš román, -u; -y, romantizmuse in translation rozpadnúť se be translating

some other adjectives with which the occurrence of the ending -ejši is rather unpredictable in simple

najhlúpe	hlúpejší	lipy
najunave	unavenejší	ravený

25 Only several very frequent and historically old adjec-

najhorší najväčší najmenší najkrajší

aves are	rregular, viz.
ibrý	lepší
ij	horší
ský	väčší
niý	menší
menu/nakmir	keničí

Pekný also has the less frequent forms
peknejší - najpeknejší.
When expressing comparison of the same extent of
quality or denying it, Slovak uses the construction
taký/á/é...... ako e.g.:

ler is as old as Mária. - Peter je taký starý ako Mária.

23 POSSESSIVE PRONOUN SVOJ - Privlastňovacie zámeno svoj

The reflexive possessive pronoun skoj, svoja, svoja is used when there is a relationship of possession of the subject towards the object, e.g. main svoju krintu (I have my (own) book), wide svojho ofoca (they can see their (own) father), čakaju svojich priateľov (they are walting for their case).

careful single-present way.

If the reliancy of ownership is stressed, svoj can be anything the stressed, svoj can be anything the stressed of svoj can be anything the stressed of svoj can be anything the stressed ownership to svoj can be anything the stressed ownership to svoj can be anything to svoj can be anything

passassion is not stessed. In these instances avoj is used instead, i.e., mán svoje auto (and not mán 'moje auto), with the hing benon singular and journal the unlangly of which the hing benon singular and journal the unlangly of the situation in English - even cause contusion, e.g. or má jely of orn (the has his town touse), where jobb can setr to any mais 3rd person, not necessarily the orn má svoj dom the has his own thouse). Svoj similary to possessive pronouns and adjectives, has gender forms, i.e. ov Ma Vayol F svoje M. collar, svoje, svojeh the plural, and case forms, e.g. out of svoje for svoje M. collar, svoje, svojeh the plural, and case forms, e.g.

vidím svojho otca, svoju knihu, svoje priateľky.

rails, is: c1, -kov M prose writer with Art, empty, deserted; aby im pusto nebolo so that they started feet deserted only Sig M realism states, -prive (pulsarly only Sig M realism states), -prive, -if -editorial office states, -prive, -pr

g Nom svoj svoja svoje
Acc +Anim svojho svoju svoje
- Anim svoj

12.3.6 Slovak uses possessive pronouns including svoi

IE

3.6 Slowak uses possessive pronouns, including svol, less frequently than English does, unless the possession is to be stressed. In Slowak, in contrast to English, possessive pronouns are not used above all:
a) with parts of one's body, a.p. boll ma hava (my head aches); moja hava would sound furny here, as if I were stressing that I was not having somebody to the stressing that I was not having somebody to it as stressing that I was not a form to see when it is situationally clear that the object in cases when it is situationally clear that the object.

oil in cases when it is situationally clear that the such is in the relationally of an expression of the sub-ject, or when it is situationally the only one, e.g. vezim is at also late your the bag, by carrier bag, by carri

Vezmi si svoju tašku, nie moju. Vezmi si jeho bicykel, nie svoj.



acéna, -y, -y, defr F. stage; na najvýznamnejších operných scénach sveta on the most prominent operatic stages of the world science-fletion (pronounced as in English). Nonded F science-fletion (pronounced as in English). Nonded F scient (scient), scient scient (scient), scient, scient, scient (scient), scient, sc

SLOVAK FOR YOU 99

CVIČENIA

I. Odpovedzte:

- 1. Kde Peter a Mária hľadajú zaujímavé knihy?
- Co si chce Peter kúpiť?
- 3. Co si chce Peter len pozrief?
- 4. Majú v kníhkupectve pre Petra všetko,
- čo si chce kúpiť?

 5. Majú aj knihy o Slovensku v angličtine?

 6. Čo si chce pozrieť Mária?
- . Chce si niečo ai kúpiť? 8. Číta Mária beletriu?
- Aké žánre číta?
- 10. Máte vy čas na literatúru?
- 11. Čo radi čítate? 12. Poznáte dobre americkú/anglickú/kanadskú/aus-
- trálsku literatúru?

- 13. Poznáte slovenskú literatúru?
 14. Čítali ste nejakú slovenskú beletriu v preklade?
 15. Čítali ste nejakú slovenskú beletriu po slovensky?

II. Give the past tense 1st person singular masculine form of the following verbs:

kúpiť, dávať, odvážiť, vedieť, písať, čítať, byť, smieť, modlif sa, nájsť, môcť, poznať, skúsiť, prednášať, uká-zať, získať si, mať, vziať, hľadať, piť, jesť, sadnúť si, vziať si, rozumieť, ďakovať

III. Conjugate the following verbs:

byť, pracovať, jesť, piť, sadnúť si

IV. Drop the personal pronouns from the following phrases, carrying out all the necessary changes:

ja som čítala, on študoval, my sme to priniesli, vy ste nerozumeli, ja som si kúpil atlas, ona sa narodila v Poprade, my sa ich opýtame, ja som veľmi meškal, my sme prišli autom, vy ste si nás získali, my sme dlho čakali, ja som veľa pracoval, my sme vás potrebovali

stredeskolák, -a; -áci, -ákov M secondary school student súčasnost, -li (susualy only 5g) F the present; v súčasnosti at present; svolg, -a, -a orôs own (mine, yours...) svolg, -a, -a orôs own (mine, yours...) school sc

100 SLOVAK FOR YOU

V. Change the following sentences into

- . Je to slovenský študent.
- Všetci máme svoje problémy.
 Máš veľké šťastie.
- 4. Nepočujem ho.
- 5. Pozeráme sa na nich.
- Pozeranie sa na nich.
 Nehovoríme po slovensky.
 Už dva dni ich hľadáme.
- Veľa fajčí.
 Mama pečie koláče.

- Kúpim si mapu.
 Jeme dobrý slovenský chlieb.
 Miško sa učí matematiku.
- 13. Jeho mama pracuje v zelovoci.

VI. Using the words in brackets, give negative answers, saying that you did earlier what's asked about.

Priklad: Idete dnes do kina? (včera) Nie, včera s išli do kina.

- 1. Píšete teraz Petrovi? (minulý rýždoš)
- Idete navštíviť mamu? (predvčerom)
- . Učíte sa pieseň? (v pondelok)
- 4. Kupujete dnes ovocie? (včera)
 5. Pijete dnes vino? (v sobotu)
- 6. Opravujete auto? (minulý mesiac)
- Čítate teraz slovenské noviny? (predvčeros
 Je tu váš brat? (vlani)
- 9. Večeriate? (nedávno)
- 10. Ste unaveni? (včera večer)

- VII. Preložte do angličtiny: 1. Čo si želáte?
- 2. Tu sú na pulte
- Co si chcete pozrief?
 To je škoda.
- Jasné.
 Máme dobrú spoločnosť.
- 7. Platite pri pokladni.
- Kúpim si ju.
 Prosím si tohto sprievodcu.
 Môžeš mi ho požičať?

- 11. Môžeme si tykať?
 12. Nie ste smädný?
 13. Ako sa to povie po slovensky?
- Nová metla dobre metie.
 Páči sa mi tu.
- 16. Kry nie ie voda
- Dajte mi vediet.
 Nerozumiem.
- 19. Ako to?

VIII. Give n

- 1 Boli ste
- 2. Kupovali

- 3. Stretli ste
 4. Boli ste c
 5. Pisali ste
 6. Mali ste
 7. Jedli ste
 8. Stretli ste
- 9. Videli ste 10. Mali ste

IX. To the a in exerc

Priklad: Boli Nie, nebol se Nie, ešte somive negative arlier what is

X. Preložte

- 1. Can you Nie, včera sm
- I want a
 I will bu leň
 The othe m)
- 5. Please, c

- 5. Please, c
 Mine is 1
 6. What cai
 7. I want to
 8. Do you [redvčerom]
 9. Can you
- 10. I want to

XI. Odpove

- 1. Čo je dn 1. Čo je dnes? (Aký deň je dnes?) 2. Čo ste dnes robili?
- II Odpovedate: 3. Čo ste robili včera?
- 2. Čo ste d
 3. Čo ste r
 4. Boli ste
 5. Boli ste
 - 4 Boli ste v kine? 5 Boli ste na návšteve?

- Kúpili ste včera nejaké mäso?
 Mali ste včera nejaké mäso? Nali ste včera ičjake maso;
 Mali ste včera čas na svoju rodinu a svojich priatefov?
 Co ste robili minulý víkend? . Roli ste dnes v obchode? L Kupovali ste dnes mäso? L Stretli ste dnes svojho doktora?

 - Kde ste boli minulé leto?

 10. Boli ste vlani na Slovensku?

 - Bon ste viani na Stovensku?
 Leteli ste niekedy lietadlom?
 Mali ste minulý mesiac nejaké problémy?
 Stretli ste tento týždeň nejakých zaujímavých
 - 14. Mali ste tento týždeň čas?
 - 15. Kedy máte čas?

XII. Napíšte svoj krátky životopis (for inspiration you might like to use some of the following questions):

Kde ste sa narodili? Kde sa narodili vaši rodičia? Čo robili alebo čo robia teraz vaši rodičia? Kde ste študovali? Kde ste už boli? Akých významných ľudí ste videlí? Aké najväčšie šťastie ste mali?

XIII. Form the degrees of comparison (in the masculine) of the following adjectives: drahý, lacný, dobrý, rýchly, ľudský, dávny, citový, zlý, ulany, tachy, udoky, tachy, udoky, tachy, tachy, tachy, romantický, sladký, samostatný, veľký, významný, pohnutý, plachý, dlhý, umelecký, žltý, priaznivý, rozsiahly, zaujímavý, krátky, šťastný

XIV. Use in your own sentences the following phrases, putting them into the past tense:

pripraviť večeru, opraviť bicykel, vyskúšať auto, chodif spolu, pomôct mame, nepočuť otca, sadnút si, otvoriť dvere, zazvoniť, čakať priateľa, vítať mamu, zo-brať na výlet, pozrieť si film, uťahovať si, isť domov



III. Give negative answers, answering with

5. Pisali ste tento týždeň nejaké pohľadnice?
6. Mali ste niekedy pokazené auto?

II. To the answers that you have given above in exercise VIII add este, rephrasing them if necessary:

I. Can you show me those tourist guides?

I Can you show me those tourist guides?

I want a bigger dictionary.

I will buy these two books about Slovakia.

The other books are not in English.

Please, can you lend me your car?

Do you have cheaper postcards?
 Can you give it to me tomorrow?
 Il. I want to try to read that book in Slovak.

Boli ste dnes v banke?

ledli ste dnes nejaké ovocie?

Stretli ste dnes rektora?
 Videli ste dnes prezidenta?

Milad: Roli ste dnes v obchode? v, nebol som dnes v obchode. v, cšte som dnes nebol v obchode.

L Preložte do slovenčiny:

I want to send it by air mail.

Mine is broken 6. What can I do for you?

1 Mali ste dnes šfastie?

umente, isi: isi. -1N art
tiroven, -nne, -nne, -nnl F lavel
uranaté, -nne, -nne, -nnl F lavel
uranaté, -isi: isi, -1N recognition
with the comment of the comment of the contary
Silvonic empire whose main centres (Nitra and Devin) were on the
tentrop of Silvoniates
viaces (a varient of prof. -nn on
viaces (a var

SLOVAK FOR YOU 103

Hladáme na mape



Peter: Pozri, Mária, toto je tá moja nová mapa Slovenska. Mária: Ukáží Je veľmi podrobná a celkom nová, tohoročná Peter: Kúpil som si ju, lebo som mal len starú a malú, kde bolo i niekoľko miest. Pozrime sa, kde je Levoča, ty to určite vieš. Mária: Áno, Levoča je tu na severovýchodnom Slovensku. Je tar Kostol svätého Jakuba, kde je svetoznámy oltár, ktorý v

šestnástom storočí vyrezával slovenský renesančný umelec Majster Pavol. Je to najväčší drevený vyrezávaný oltár v Fusia Krásna je aj samotná Levoča. Jej zreštaurované stredoveké centrum bolo vyhlásené za národnú kultúrnu pamiatku Ak chceš, cez prázdniny sa tam spolu nôžeme ísť pozrieť.

Peter: A kde sú Čičmany? Čítal som, že je tam zaujímavá ľudová architektúra. Videl som aj nejaké obrázky a rád by som tam niekedy šiel.

Mária: Čičmany sú pri Žiline, môžeme tam ísť aj tento víkend. A vieš čo? Ak v lete pôjdeme do Levoče, môžeme ist aj do Košíc. Býva tam moja teta Ked a zaujíma architektúra, môžeme si tam pozrieť gotickú Katedrálu svätej

Alžbety. Peter: Dobre, len či prázdniny nebudú príliš krátke na všetky tie naše plány? Mária: A ešte nesmieme zabudnú

- sľúbila som, že ťa vezmem na výlet do Trenčína, pamätáš sa?

Slove

Swensko je malá doeurópska emská krajina Jeho susediú, kde bolo iba usedia sú: na ne Poľsko, na západe sko a Rakúsko, na Maďarsko a na hode Ukrajina. nsko má vyše päť inov obvvateľov na z nich sú sáci ale na



ensko je priemyselno-poľnohospodárska krajina. Je tu predovšetkým strojársky, mický, hutnícky, drevársky a pivovarnícky priemysel. Poľnohospodárstvo sa orientuje na živočíšnu výrobu - chová sa tu dobytok, ošípané, ovce, kone a hydina. Rozsiahla tsk aj rastlinná výroba - pestuje sa obilie, cukrová repa, zemiaky, chmeľ, vinič, ovocie zknina, niekde i tabak.

žal, mnohé priemyselné oblasti Slovenska majú veľmi znečistené životné prostredie mie po niekoľko desatročí továrne takmer beztrestne vypůšťali škodlivé látky do obšia a znečisťovali aj rieky. Teraz bude zas možno trvať niekoľko desatročí, kým sa alistenie odstráni a škody napravia. Slovensko obývajú Slováci už vyše 14 storočí, ale ostatná Slovenská republika vznikla až 1. januára 1993. Ešte nie mnohí cudzinci majú krásy Slovenska, jeho bohatú históriu a dynamickú súčasnosť. Slovensko však nosia mki nielen tí, ktorí ho obývajú, ale aj mnohí Iudia blízko i ďaleko od jeho hraníc.



SLOVNÍK

ako ... tak aj as well as ...
Alžbeta, yr, y, Alžbiet F. Elizabeth
architektúra, yr, yv, architektúr F architecture
audio(-) Adj audio
Baltické more the Baltic Sea
beztrestne without any punishment
bohaty Adj rich
by (conditional paraicle) by (conditional particle)
cudzinec, -nca; -nci, -ncov M foreigner
cukrová repa sugar beet
cukrová Adj pertaining to sugar
časť, -ti; -ti, -ti, -ti F part
Čierne more the Black Sea

104 SLOVAK FOR YOU

cehe (Gen of So). (cf) what desativotile, via; via, vii. Modador; po nielectific desativotile for several decades dispozicia, vie. via. viii. dispozial; mat' k dispozicial. So have all one's dispozial derevirsity Agi wood-processing derevirsity and processing derevirsity and processing description of the Aging and Ag

hranica, -e; to the borc is used) chemický / chmel, -u (-chovať, -àn husbandy interný in Jakub, -a; -jaskyňa, -n jazero, -a; kandidovat to be the Karpaty, K katedrála,

SLOVAK FOR YOU 105





najmä na ž je však aj izdniny aj zelenina všetky tie

Slovensk

stredoeurópenska.

vnútrozems/0ročná

juhu Maďarorý v východe Ubvenský

Väčšina z nJej

severe Poľsičite vieš. Česko a Raensku. Je tam

Slovensko tol. Je to miliónov olltár v Európe.

Slováci, alerum bolo

Slovensku u pamiatku.

ohraničujú Až tretinu lital som, že

Slovenskim spolu

Karpatskéhhitektúra.

Tatry, ktorey a rád by

Nízke Tatr Váh, Hron line, môžeme tečie do Bavieš čo? Ak

kúpele pos, môžeme ísť turistov. Þja teta. Keď Slovensmôžeme si

chemický, drálu svätej

mica, -e; -e, hranic F border (when referring the borders surrounding a country, in Slovak the plural issel)

melcký Adj. chemical

met, u (usually only Sg) M

hops

mut, -âm, -ajú NP + Acc

to breed, to deal with animal med, vist. (Age - conditions) and vist. (Age plural is used when referring to to countryside) it wiseles, flov (only PI) spat(s) fadory Adj ice, pertaining to ice listika, y', y, loik F substance les, a; y, -ov M forest, wood liective; therapeutic Fudory Adj folk majster, stra; esti, -strov M malebny picturesque

Novinová správa

FIRMA IBM OTVORILA KOMPETENČNÉ CENTRUM

OUMANA MARIELEANA LEATALMA
ETrim Bin J.
Etrim Sin J.
Etri

NIEKTORÉ SLOVENSKÉ MESTÁ

Banská Bystrica, -ej -e F Banská Štiavnica, -ej -e F Banská Stiavnica, -ej -e F Bardejov, -a M Bratislava, -y F Brezno, -a N Čadca, -e F Detva, -y F Dunajská Streda, -ej -y F Filakovo, -a N Gabčíkovo, -a N Ilava, -y F



Komárno, -a N Košice, Košíc P! Kysucké Nové Mesto, -ého -ého -a N Levoča, -e F Levoča, -e F
Leopoldov, -a M
Liptovský svätý Mikuláš, -ého -ého -a M
Liptovský svätý Mikuláš, -ého -ého -a M
Martin, -a M
Modra, -y F
Mochovce, Mochoviec PI
Muliava ** E Mochovce, Mochoviec PI Myjava, -y F Nitra, -y F Nová Baňa, -ej -e F Nové Zámky, -ych -ov PI Partizánske, -eho N Pezinok, -nka M Piešťany, Piešťan PI Poprad, -u M Považská Bystrica, -ej -e F Prečov. -a Považská Bystrica, -Prešov, -a M Prievidza, -e F Rožňava, -y F Ružomberok, -rku M Sládkovičovo, -a N Sládkovičovo, -a N Stupava, -y M Svidník, -a M Trenčianske Teplice, -ych Teplic Pl Trnava, -y F Zvolen, -a M Žilina, -y F

od + Gen (away) from edborniii, si -d, -kov M epodelist edborniii, si -d, -kov M epodelist ob do away win ohranicovari, equi, -in, -kov S form the boder of olitifi, -a; -a, -c, -o, M altar of the olitifia olita olitifia olitifia olitifia olitifia olitifia olitifia olitifia

EKOĽKO "NAJ-" NIEKOL

Najvyššia

Najväčšie a Hincovo Ples

cových metre

Najdlhšia rie

Najstaršia zr šinská ľadov

Najvyšší v Komašove (dopád je Kn

Najvyššie po (2814 stop). PI

Najväčší zo dov je Spišs nej Európe.

mavé, že ažaj štít, ale zním

wyššia hora na Slovensku je Gerlach alebo klachovský štít (2655 m, t.j. 7965 stôp). Je zaujíwé, že až do 16. storočia bol najvyšší Slavkovský t ale znížilo ho zemetrasenie



tváčšie a najhlbšie prirodzené jazero je Veľké tovo Pleso vo Vysokých Tatrách. Má 182 000 štvor-sých metrov a je 53 m (159 stôp) hlboké.

idlhšia rieka je Váh (390 km).

listaršia známa ľadová jaskyňa v Európe je Dob-

hyyšší vodopád je Vysoký vodopád pri urašove (85 m, t.j. 245 stôp). Druhý najvyšší vo-pád je Kmeťov vodopád vo Vysokých Tatrách.

výššie položený hrad je Muráň. Je vo výške 938 m

tivičší zo sto sedemdesiatích slovenských hraw ie Spišský hrad - je to aj najväčší hrad v stred3.1 FORMING ADVERBS FROM ADJECTIVES - Tvorenie prísloviek z prídavných

13.1.1 Similarly to English, also in Slovak adjectives often serve as the basis for forming adverbs. In Slovak this is carried out with the help of the suffixes -o, -e, -y:

Adj	Adv suffix	Adv	
rýchly	-0	rýchlo	quickly
pekný	-е	pekne	nicely
pomalý	-у	pomaly	slowly

The predictability of the distribution of these suffixes is rather limited, hence the form of the adverb should preferably be learned by heart.

preterably be learned by ineal.

13.12 '9' is

a) fully predictable with adverbs ending in -skyloky, e.g.
slovensky - slovensky, sympaticky - sympaticky;

b) used with some adjectives ending in -fy, e.g.

b) used with some adjectives ending in -ly: e.g. pomaly' - pomaly' - pomaly - pomaly

c) tne adjectivé eňos in -ky (but not -sky/cky, se 13.1.2), e.g. daleký - sladko;
 but: slovenský - slovensky, umelecký - umelecky;
 d) the edjective ends in -tý, e.g.

d) the edjective ends in -1½ e.g., 239 - 250, orbally blobaton - e or -0 can be used, 13.15. With a runnbar of adverba both -e or -0 can be used, unrelevance (cartificially). 13.16. As the predicability of the suffices for forming adverbs for adjective is both rather limited and ra-ther non-transparent, it is not advisable to attempt to form the adverbs, but their from should be leatened davetbs, but their from should be leatened

from the dictionary, e.g. dobrý - dobre, mladý - mlado.

SLOVAK FOR YOU 107

Malé Karpaty, Malých Karpát Pl the Little Carpathians

106 SLOVAK FOR YOU

pamiatka, -y. pes, psa; psiys
pivovarnicky /a border of
plán, -u.: -y, -ov
pleso, -a.: -d, pl
podřebný dety; to be orie
podvanjalský /c.
podrobný dety;
polinohospodá
poľnohospodá
poľnohospodí
poľnohospodá
poľnohospodá
poľnohospodá
poľnohospodí
poľnoh (upon) - 6, -ých (declined as Adj) F pig ovca, o;-0, over 6 pis ovca, o;-0, over 6 pis ovca, o;-0, over 7 sheep ovcadušie, -ia (only 59) N atmosphere pacient, -a;-i,-ov M patient pamätat as, -ám sa, -aji sa NP (+ na + Acc) to remember.

prezentácia, «e. «e. «if F presentation prámy Ad (decc priemyselno-porton-bezodársky industrial-agricultural priemyselno-porton-bezodársky industrial-agricultural priemyselno-porton-bezodársky industrial-agricultural prostratela, «i. »i. «i. «i. »i. «ii. »i. »i. «ii. »i. »i. «ii. »i. initia, y, y, kok F landmark; souverir is, siz piloty, stow M do protaining to breveries, beer-producing flat y, y, killed N morates lake that y, x, tilled N morates lake statef, am, vijo N x Ace to court shi shringi distalled statef, am, vijo N x Ace to court shi shringi distalled statef, am, vijo N x Ace to share a slong the Danuba shringing distalled shringing shringing distalled shringing distalled shringing shri mise, -a: -ne, -ov M (mineral or thermal) spring

13.2 DEGREES OF COMPARISON OF ADVERBS

13.2.1 Adverbs ending in -o. -e. -v can form degrees of com parison. These are formed in a regular or irregular way, in both cases containing:

Basic Form	Comparative	Superlative
-o/-y	-šie	najšie
veselo	veselšie	najveselšie
pomaly	pomalšie	najpomalšie
-o/-e-/y	-ejšie	najejšie
rýchlo	rýchlejšie	najrýchlejšie
prekvapene	prekvapenejšie	najprekvapenejšie
priateľsky	priateľskejšie	najpriateľskejšie

As you will note, the endings of degrees of comparison correspond to those of Neuter Sg or to PI of de-

- grees of comparison of adjectives.

 13.2.2 With adverbs ending in -o/-y the distribution of -š/e
- 13.2.2 With adverse ending in -6-/y the distribution of -size and -eighe is analogous to the situation with adjectives (see 12.2.3 and 12.2.4), e.g.; novisie, najinovisie; stastnejšie, najštastnejšie, 13.2.3 Advertse ending in -ea as a rule form the degrees of comparison with the ending -ejšie, e.g.
- prekvapenejšie.

 13.3.4 The changes of the word root that occur in adjectives (see 12.2.3 b) analogously occur also in adverbs,
- e.g. krátko kratšie, vysoko vyššie, nizko nižšie. 13.2.5 The degrees of comparison of the following adverbs (some of them not ending in -o, -e, -y) are formed ir-

dobre	lepšie	najlepšie
zle	horšie	najhoršie
pekne/krásne	krajšie	najkrajšie
ďaleko	ďalei	najďalej
málo	menei	najmenej
mnoho/veľa/veľmi	viac	najviac
skoro	skôr	naiskôr

13.2.6. The predicative raid as an also form degrees of comparison, these being similar to the forms of daleko and málo, i.e.

rád, -a, -o; -i/-y radšej najradšej

108 SLOVAK FOR YOU

13.2.7 When making comparisons, as the equivalent of the ison of adjectives in 12.2.6), e.g.

He cooks better than
His car goes faster than mine.
Father speaks English better than mother does

Note that the verb is not repeated after the second two terms are verb is not repeated and as excur-tem compared.

13.2.8 When making parallel comparisons of the type he more ... the better, Slovak, similarly to the shuton with adjectives (see 12.2.7) uses

Čím skôr prídeš, tým lepšie. - The sooner you com, the better.

13.3.1 In Slovak the present conditional is formed by me of the conditional particle by and the past tense in of the verb, i.e. the conjugated byt and the I form of

by + conjugated byt'	+
Ja by som išiel domov. Išiel by som domov.	(I would go home.)

By takes the second syntactic place (slot), and the comes the conjugated byt. If sa or si are present they come after the conjugated byt, e.g.

Ja by som si kúpil slovník.	(I would buy a dictionary)
Kúpil by som si slovník. Vy by ste sa išli učiť?	(You would go to study?)
Išli by ste sa učiť?	

(Unless differentiated by stress and intonation t above pairs of sentences with and without the proun as subject have basically the same meaning.

The present conditional expresses the so-called set condition, i.e. what could possibly happen

13.3.2 In Slovak_a equivalent of the form of w nez (cf. with comsent conc_a -o; -i, i.e. g.

Jaby som bos better than Potom by som goes faster mine, Speaks English troduod of than mother gated by. The past for condition filter the second i-but did in

but did n s of the type the 13.4 CONDITY to the situation

(If you \....-I(a/o/i)
Ak/Ked' bude:

e.g. byKeby + byť + byKeby si 'a dictionary)

(Keby + byt' + Sugo to study?)

(If you intonation, the without the pro-13.4.3 Conditiame meaning.) have the so-called real

vicetechnika, technical equipr Vibortat, 'u M vinic', -a', -e, -ov viutrozemský vodopád, -u', -y', -quipment vyhlaseny Adj 'yat lekot vyhlaseny Adj 'yat lekot vyhdodoloven vypuštat, 'em, -av vycododoloven vypuštat, 'em, vyroba, 'y'-y', V Vysoké Tatry, 'y vyšoka, 'y', 'y', v'y

(If you i go home.)

also use (slot), and then the follor si are present,

13.4.1

Ak/Ked chcel

13.4.2 Conditio

Just as i U1 Just as in English Slovak conditional contanges to ferring to ner you come, be formeter. Just as in English, Slovak conditional sentences re-fering to the present or future real condition can also be formed without the conditional mood itself, only with the help of the conjunctions ak (if) or ked (when). The verbs are in the present or future tense in the sentence with the conditional conjunction and in the future tense (for future tense see 14.2) in the Other selamed by means Ak/Ked potre and the -/ form of

liKed potrebuješ tú knihu, prinesiem ju. (If you need that book I will bring it.) liKed chceš, budem tam. (If you want (me to), I will be there.) liKed budeš chciet, budem šoférovať. (If you would like me to, I will drive.)

3.4 CONDITIONAL SENTENCES
- Podmieňovacie súvetia

Conditional sentences expressing real condition can also use the conditional mood, and then they have the following structure:

132 In Slovak there also exists the nast conditional the

Ja by som bol čítal. Itom by som bol čítal. Bol by som čítal. (I would have read.) (I would have read.)

When the subject is present or the sentence is in-

troduced by an adverb, bol is placed after the conjugated byf, otherwise it takes the initial position.

The past conditional expresses the so-called unreal condition, i.e. something that could have happened but did not.

in Slovak there also exists the past conditional the form of which is basically the same as that of the pre-sent conditional, but, in addition, it contains bol, -a, -o; -i, i.e. the past tense of byt', e.g.

2	K	byt		+ SI	ıbj	+m-l	+0	Obj.	4	+	b	y	+	byť		Obj
		si		(*	y) (hcel to	i kn	ilhu, j	prini	esol	b	y		som		ju.
1		byť	٠	Subj	+01	oj, +	d	Subj	+	by	*	by	r	+ 0	bj	+1
r		si		(ty) 1	hú kni	ihu cho	el,	ja		by		om		ju	pri	niesol.

343 Conditional sentences expressing unreal conditions have the following structure:

emile, -ia: -iii. - i N territory video-technology, video-technology, video-technology, video-technology, video-technology, video-technology, video-technology, video-technology, -i N technology, -i N technology

Keby + byt + Subject + bol +-l, + Obj bol + by + byt +-l Keby si (ty) bol choel tú knihu, bol by som ju prinie (If you had needed that book, I would have brought it for you.) Keby som to bol vedel, el, nebol by som tam šiel. (If I had known about it, I would not have gone there.)

13

In unreal conditional sentences bol comes before the -/form in the first clause and it introduces the second -florm in the inst clause and it introduces the second clause if the subject or an adverb are not present in it; if they are present, bol comes before the -f form. The -f form is placed at the end of the sentence. Similarly to the situation in English, in all types of

conditional sentences the order of the clauses can be reversed, e.a.

Ak choeš, opravim to. Opravim to, ak choeš. (If you want me to, I will repair it. I will repair it if you want me to.)

13.5 SA AS AN IMPERSONAL OR PASSIVE REFLEXIVE FORMANT - Sa ako neosobný alebo pasívny zvratí formant

13.5.0. So far we have met led ac-

 so far we have met sa as:

 a reflexive formant (or pronoun), e.g.
 naučim sa (I will leam, literally, J will teach myself');
 a rather desemantized formant as part of the form of

 the verb, e.g. pýtam sa (I am asking);

pyam's a (i am asking);
c) a formant expressing reciprocal activity, e.g.,
rozprávať sa (to speak with each other) as against
rozprávať (to speak).

13.5.1 In addition, sa can be used to form impersonal pas-

sive statements, e.g. literatúra sa písala (literature was written), odstrání

sa (will be removed), orientuje sa (is oriented). Hence e.g. the translation of the English

it must be done is: musi sa to urobit' it is written there vine is grown there is: pestuje sa tam vinič

13.5.2 Sa can also be used to translate English impersonal tatements or general statements containing one or

that is not supposed to be done one should not forget about it you do not eat that fruit to ovocie sa neje



školenie, -ia; -ia, -i N briefing, training školenic., ia; ia; .1 N briefing, training špecialista; .2, -0, vM specialist štit, -u; -y, -0, M peak štivorcový Agi spusse stabak, -u (usually only 5g) h tobacco tabak,-u cy technik F luchnologia, technical technika, -y; -y, technik F luchnology, technical equipment teck, ibde, on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; Plast teleditect, lode; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR, ledd; on 5st and 2nd Peas 5g or PR,

NP (+ do + Acc) to flow (into) NP (+ do + Acc) to flow (into)
tohtorochy Adj peralaring to this year, this year's
továroń, -me: -me: -mi F lactory
tretina, -y: -y: tretin F (non) third
turista, -u: -l: -ov M fourist
turisticky Adj (burist)
tvorit, -im. -la NP + Acc to form, to be formed by

študovala by sa tam matematika (mathematics would be studied there).

- 13.6.1 Related to names of countries (see 8.3) and names of members of nationalities (see 9.5) are the respec
- tive adjectives.

 13.6.2 Adjectives pertaining to nationalities are formed in the following ways (only the masculine form is stated):

 a) If the name of the country ends in -sko/cko, the final -o in it is dropped and replaced by the adjectival
- endings -v/v e.g. endings •yry, e.g. Slovensko - slovenský. Analicko - analický. Francúz-
- Slovensko slovenský, Anglicko anglický, Francúz-sko francúzsky.
 b) If the name of the country ends in -a, -ia, these are dropped and -ský is added in all cases except when the ending is preceded by -k -when cký; is added, e.g. Európa európsky, Kanada kanadský, Amerika
- c) If the name of the country does not end in -sko/cko
- If the name of the country does not end in -skorcko or -(i)a, the ending -sky is added, e.g. Senegal senegalsky', Jermen jermensky'. Some changes of the final consonants can occur, e.g. Kongo konžský (for those check the forms in a dictionary).

 13.6.3 Note that while the name of the country is capitalized.
- Note that while the name of the country is capitalized, the relevant adjective, in contrast to English, is not capitalized in Slovak, e.g. American literature americká literatúra Slovak student slovenský študent. The adjective pertaining to nationality is capitalized only when it is the initial word in a proper name, e.g. Slovak Republic - Slovenská republika, but United States of America - Spojené štáty americké.

13.7.1 Adverbs pertaining to languages are formed from the respective adjectives by dropping the final yowel and adding -y, and they are preceded by po, e.g.

po anglicky ((in) English), po slovensky ((in) Slovak), po čínsky ((in) Chinese), po nemecky ((in) German).

The types of phrases in which they occur can be exemplified by the following sentences

What are they speaking?

Japanese? He said it in Spanish.

What are they specific french. In what language are they speaking? In French. I cannot speak Chinese. Can you understand Japanese?

leviem hovoriť po čínsky.

13.7.2 As you have noted, adverbs pertaining to languages are not capitalized, e.g. po slovensky, po anglicky.

110 SLOVAK FOR YOU

CVIČENIA

- I Odnovedate: 1. Čo si Peter kúpil?
- Preco?
 Aké mestá chce navštíviť?
 Aká národná kultúrna pamiatka je v Levoči?
- Co svetoznáme je v Levočí?
 Co zaujímavé majú Čičmany?
 Prečo chce Mária, aby navštívili Košice?

- 8. Na aký výlet ešte chce vziať Petra?

II. Ukážte na mape Slovenska:

a) Čičmany, Levoču, Žilinu, Košice, Trenčín; d) ďalšie slovenské mestá, ktoré sú na strane 106

- Aké slovenské mestá ste už navštívili?
- Čo je tam zaujímavé?
 Navštívili ste už niektoré slovenské nohoria?
- 4. Navštívili ste už vy alebo vaši rodičia niektoré slovenské kůpele?
- slovenské kůpele?

 5. Boli ste už niekedy v jaskyni? Kde?

 6. Má Slovensko more?

 7. Sú na Slovensku nejaké lesy?

- Aký priemysel je na Slovensku?
 Čo sa pestuje na Slovensku?
 Je životné prostredie všade na Slovensku
- 11. Sú Slováci mladý národ?
- Ako dlho obývajú Slováci Slovensko?
 Kedy vznikla Slovenská republika?
 Ko sú susedia Slovenska?
- 15. Aké národnosti žijú na Slovensku?



vzniknúť, -ne (no 1st or 2nd Pers Sa or Pl), -nú: Past vznikol zabudnúť, -dnem, -dnú; Past zabudol P (+ na + Acc) to forgi

založiť, ·im, ·ia P + Acc to found, to establish zamestnávať, ·am, ·ajú NP + Acc to be employing, to em zaujímať, ·am, ·ajú NP + Acc to be of interest to; to be int in: zaujíma ho architektúra he is interested in

IV. Answer

Kto z vašej r 1. vie nailepš lepšie pracov sky 5. pije n rýchlejšie ch Levoči? 9. cestuje r 11. najradšej

13. má najvišice? 15. vic najlet jemnejší 18. mladší 21. je tučnejší 24. 26. je najzáb:nčín;

rane 106

- 1. Čo robít
- V. Odpoved 2. Čo vieteili? 3. Čo naiča
- 4. Čoho má pohoria?
 5. Aký obcčia niektoré
 6. Čo kupu
- 7. Čo najče? 8. Čo máte
- 9. Kedy sa
- kolegov 11. Čo máte/ensku 12. Ako cho
- autobusc 13. Ako vietko?

po slove?

VI. Preložte

- 1. You mu 2. We do n 3. Could y
- 4. Ján is st

6. They a

ploying, to employ st to; to be interested

W. Answer by using complete sentences:

% je najzábavnejší?

LOdpovedzte:

- Co robite doma nairadšej?
 - . Co viete robiť najrýchlejšie?
 - - 1 Kedy sa máte naihoršie?

 - Co máte radšej zimu alebo leto?
 Ako chodite častejšie autom alebo
 - autobusom? Ako viete lepšie - po anglicky alebo

II. Preložte do slovenčiny:

- 2 We do not live very fa
- 1 Could you do it better?

streat, -am, -aju NP + Acc to be siny (vell-)known söstený polluted söstlif, -im, -ia P + Acc to pollute

N. Answer by using complete sentences: av vaslej roding: v. ien anjärnajše pisat 3. vie najniše pracova na počitači 4. vie naljenšie po sloven-njše pracovat na počitači 4. vie naljenšie po sloven-njše pracovat na počitači 4. vie naljenše po sloven-njše pracovat na pošitači 4. vie naljenše po sloven-njše pracovati pracovati positači 1. najnašej citori na pisati 2. na najniže šetasić 3. na najviac deti 14. ma najvičši byt alebo dom Švie naljenše spievat 16. je najnižnaji 17. je najpra-majši 18. je najšikovnejši 19. je najbroši 20. je naj-ničnajši 24. je najšikovnejši 25. je najsympatičejši 25. je najskopsi 24. je najplačnejši 25. je najpracovejši?

- 1. Co naičasteišie jete?

- You must do it quickly.

- -am, -ajú NP + Acc to be acquiring

- Máte telefón? Máte fax? Máte e-mail? Ak áno:
 - Čo používate najčastejšie? Za čo najviac platite? Čo je najlacnejšie? Čo vám (to you) najviac pomáha?

7. We hought it cheaper.

(newest) information.

Nosite si svoj počítač?

VIII. Odpovedzte:

we oought it eneaper.
 Unfortunately, Slovaks smoke more than Americans do.

He spoke in the most interesting way.
 They brought the most modern technology.

It is their newest company.
 They employ the best Slovak specialists.

technical assistance.

15. We have at our disposal the most recent

14. The information network serves for direct

1. Ako sa volá najvyššie slovenské pohorie?

Kde je?
 Je na Slovensku viac nížin alebo pohorí?

Our daughter studies better than theirs.

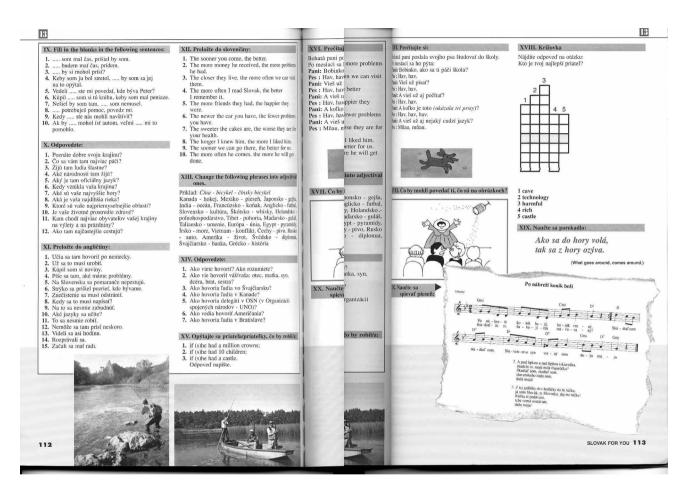
- Co vám (to you) hajviac politana. Co vám robí väčšie problémy? Co vám dáva najviac informácií? Chodíte na služobné cesty?
- 4. Čoho máte najmenej?
 5. Aký obchod máte najbližšie?
- 6. Čo kupujete najčastejšie?
 7. Čo najčastejšie pijete?
 8. Čo máte bližšie bankomat alebo banku?
- Koho vidíte častejšie svoju rodinu alebo svojich kolegov a kolegyne?
- Je na slovenskú vnac mism dost posta.
 Kde sú najväčšie nižiny?
 Tečú všetky slovenské rieky na juh? Sú rieky na Slovensku znečistené?
 Kto do nich vypúšťa škodlivé látky?
 Poznáte nejaké slovenské mestá,
- po slovensky? 4 Co myslite, kde na svete je najlepšie?

- Lin is studying more than Jozef.

 \$ Our car goes faster than yours.

 \$ They are living more comfortably than we are.





Korešpondencia



Bratislara 15. novembra

Poh

SLOV Line

(sb on sth) bozkávať, -am, -často often človek, -a; ľudia,

Drala mamicha a ocho,

endione The prechangem. Do Crebiolary some princolorali dobu lon some both door unanne, libr no rollew some ani surche megali. Due sa mi rothe mekselo rollord. W malo or Teline some sa mali nelmi dobre, odaka na vielko. Bratanijste od mao stanjeh rodior

Does por mi vibre medselv vident. U nde vi teline me na mali velmi stoken vident see vielbe. Observanjde od nde observat redistre-fajio, the nde privile poeriel oj vie. Observanjde od nde observat redistre-fajio, the nde provide poeriel oj viel over na produce na opini telev na na telev naugem o divade, a dale vetotre projeme na opini blear na observatione o divader, a dale vetotre projeme na opini blear dossa komin timo transler observatione, projem na opini blear dossa komin timo transler observatione, projem semili produce provide dossa komin de produce na mai vreteni proposal politic jedne main najdravi deveta komitate a mai vrete je veto provide. Sad na gove hudele mal dovotenku, mali koj de se ju dise produ provide todile obje otne postule sevele se po esti via betelu senad ve todile se na postule sevele provide nadavite. Province produce sevele produce najdravite. Nam mi dagla reporte redistri, kad gove diele obje sem limit despiral vene postule sevele produce. Rad koj sem limit despiral co ma Bradiclarinki hudelni koj sem limit despiral co postule produce projeme na redistri se kontroli, like despiral co postule produce na sporte planet o dela "O ma jore buden mail libe joj mucom segota postule na dela "O ma jore buden mail libe joj mucom keju na devete like dom projeme sem na na-redenima a projeme na redistri se despeta postule projeme de levote a de Kosic. Tela mi produce se su beskelbelorij papa .

Obte nasti skuišty, projeteme de levote a do Kosic. Tela mi produce se su beskelbelori, neka na man ma najdra učel hoderiu.

Obserbale Misilari, na kole stok se manom ma najdra učel hoderiu.

Obserbale Misilari, nach mekletici skade ma bespeti, ale nadaj mek se učel a kosić. Na beskel su manom ma najdra učel hoderiu.

Poredale Missori, nech mechodi stale ma bicykli, ale radio

vortace processer prees mechanic seem ma suegee, an nang medi sa me, ady mad adore proprietieni. Takir alegie a majde sa stone Ik sig she mi malodow elekt polet pright princy, mortlejbe mocke sa nedu. Objima a borkom Vao Turin

P.S. Bredvarije Tas aj Reser. Aj on Vam Evstoro mapise list.

Pohľadnice a pozdravy





ani not even zdocy ale but, howeve basketbalový At behať, ám, ajú celí bezdrotvý co blahoželať, ám to the toward of the toward of

ste often trek, -a; fudia, fudi M one, you (impersonal generic referen

Indiany posednow a miletu or Trysolych Fatrack Wa'm poseloju'

maria a beter Maria a Oktev es. Cotasie je kravne. V Kotisiach aj n Govie Bolo fajn. Gleda, jie asjka në idene spell do Brahiolany.

Prijemné a požehnané vianočné sviatky Vám ro sedea relá rodina Wálka

šťasta Nový rok, veľa zdravia, spokoj nosti a lásky Vám uprimne ždaju Jexefa ESA

Na Verkú noc: Neselé velkonočné seratky a diev-čatam vela vody sodečne želajú dedko a babka

Na narodeniny:

Prairie Ti blatokelane & Frojim parodevisiam a pelame To reelle najlexão.

I láslow maina a dee

Sinchra, y, y, -hier F drama theatre
šoskore soon
darcek, -sty -y-ov f y femal) present
distribution -sty -y-ov f (citis) darce
distribution -sty -y-ov f (citis)
distribution -sty -y-ov f (citis)
distribution -sty -y-ov f (citis)
distribution -sty -y-ov f citis)
distribution -sty -y-ov f citis on distribution
distribution -sty -y-ov f -sty -y-ov -y-ov

SLOVAK FOR YOU 115

dávať kupovať nakupovať písať variť exipit'
spisat'
sant'
spif (drink up)

radost, -ti (only Sg) F joy
radsej (should) better, preferably
radstej, -ta, -tia, -tov M director
rladitetis, -y, riaditeties F female director
s + Instr. with; s láskou with love; s pozdravom sincerely * Instruction is fasters with love a positrarom sincerely (filterally-with a growing)
 **sim, same, same a growing)
 **sim, same, same same since by oneself
 **setting, "y," sich processes
 **setting, "y," sich processes
 **setting, "y," sich processes
 **setting, "y," sich processes
 **setting, "y," sich position sich processes
 **setting, "sich y," sich y, sich y,

SLOVAK FOR YOU 117

Vážený pane,

dovolte, aby som Vás poprosil o informáciu. V katalógu Vašej firmy sa píše, že si Vaši zákasníci telefonicky alebo písome môžu objednať Vaše výroby. Choel by som si objednať Váš bezdrotovy felefon typu T), de neviem, či ci posielate na dobierku, alebo mám poslať peniaze vopred šekom. zovoším, aby ste mi túto informáciu oznámili listom alebo telefonicky na doluvedení adrema ibe o číslo telefónu. Zároveň prosím, aby ste uviedli, na aký dlhý čas je sárda na Vaše telefónu.

S pozdravom

Ján Novák Day norale

Milá pani riaditeľka,

Chicago, 24. 2. 1996

Mila pani riaditeixa,

sracene vās pozdravijam a chcela by som Vās poprosiv o lāskavost.

Arabene vās pozdravijam a chcela by som vās poprosiv o lāskavost.

Mās veikķ zaujem o Slovensko, veihii rada by som st kipila knihu Slovakia

i bu mozno kipi st ribuja a sadvam vada vada vada veiki slovakia,

nai ju mozno kipi st ribuja a sadvam palasat, ani aki ja voja veiki slova,

mi smohli leteckyt aj na dobierta pas postovensko veiki slova ja veiki slova sadva veiki slova ja veiki slova sadva postovensko pas veiki slova sadva veiki slova ja veiki slova sadva sadva

Mary Smith mory swith

mat, mán, májú = Inf NP (+ Acc) to be expected or cólgeá trá Milátkovi Dat to Miláto muzilidá, -1/2 vo M a musicial náhodost by (somolany) chance la maghiará, -5 on A P - Acc to virtie nech (imper partice for 3rd Pers) may (inclunicities) necho as má (infilirit) (so not feel leis (cólnig att) objednávka, -y, -y, -col. P - odde om minariany huging obsadenia, -1 on (in S) SN (+ Acc) cast (ol a piny ric) ocko, -1, -2 virties, -1 odde om minariany huging obsadenia, -1 on (in S) SN (+ Acc) cast (ol a piny ric) ocko, -1, -2 virties, -1 or N SN (- Acc) cast (ol a piny ric) ocko, -1, -1 virties (- acc) ocko, -1, -1 virties (- acc) ocko, -1 virtie

116 SLOVAK FOR YOU

Perfe

14 1 1

14.1.2

Perfeverbas piše, levabky.

1.1 Basi, či ich and aby ste a) Perfesu ale-as Ç záruka napi

b) Nonvák tive písa rale to b In th

The plexi has

case fectir but

perfe sat kupc

písomne Adv plaváreň, -m plávať, -am, -po celý čas podľa + Acc poprosiť, -im posielať, -am poštovné, -é pozdravovať greetings tol, d požehnaný pred + Instr

pricestovat, P.S. (Abbr fro.

Although Slovak verbs have only 3 tenses and no continuous or perfective from of tenses, they can also apress the meaning differences that in English are expressed by the numerous verbal forms. In Storick the
most common means to do so are verbal perfects or
suffices. Their system is rather complex and often specific with individual verbs and their meanings.
Perfectiveness and non-perfectiveness of Slovak,
verbs will be dealt with here only with regard to its reference for forming the future tense (see 14.2).
Basically, Slovak verbs are divided into perfective (P)
and non-perfective (NP).

tive action, e.g. psat' (to be writing, to write), kupovat' (to be buying, psat (to be writing, to write), kupovat" (to be buying, to buy), havorit" (to be speaking, to speak). In the vocabulary of this textbook each verb is marked as perfective (P) or non-perfective (NP). This division is relevant for forming the future tense

perfectivity (and other grammatical and/or semantic features) with the help of prefixes and suffixes, e.g.

(see Most . 1996 perfe featu Perfective
dat vakia
nakúpiť vakia
nakúpiť žial,
napísať a či
uvariť ste
vypiť (drinkty a
vydať čas

The examples can also serve to hint at the com-

PERFECTIVE AND NON-PERFECTIVE
VERBS
- Dokonayé a nedokonayé elemén navé a nedokonavé slovesá

Although Slovak verbs have only 3 tenses and no con-

(see 14.2).

Most Slovak verbs differentiate perfectivity and non-

rine examples can also serve to hint at the com-pleaty of the situation. E.g., with you're perfex yo, has a perfective function, with you're far perfex yo, has a perfective function, with you're far and the sease, as yo, corror in both the perfective and impar-table serve in the manning of out. Similarly are can be considered to differentiate verb as to their perfectivity, and the constraints of the perfective of perfectivity, and in course with before the perfective saft (NP), but it course with before the perfects can carry their own semantic meaning, e.g., angleat — to write own semantic meaning, e.g., angleat — to write

(down), odpáar - to copy, prepisar - to rewrite, pripisar - to add (in writing), alic.

On the contrary, laws as a - varifuir, - divatriava-, etc. are added to laws as a -varifuir, - divatriava-, etc. are added to laws as these denote continuous addituy, but not always these denote continuous addituy, a - (addr (P) vs furpovar (NP), but e.g. portebovar (NP) and povar (NP), but e.g. portebovar (NP) and povar (NP), but e.g. portebovar (NP).

14.1.3 Among the most common perfective prefixes are:

dočitať, dojesť, doniesť napísať, navariť, napočitať pripísať, priniesť, prikúpiť urobiť, uvariť vydať, vypiť, vypisať do-na-pri-u-vy-

However, with each occurrence of the above prefixes with different verbs check in the dictionary whether the verb is or is not perfective (see 14.1.2 above). Some Stovak verbs occur only as non-perfective Some Stovak verbs occur only as non-perfective with the verb of t

sin) (see 14.3).

14.1.4 A small number of Slovak verbs can be both perfective and non-perfective, e.g. odpovedat (to answer).

14.2 FUTURE TENSE - Budúci čas

14.2.1 While in English the future tense is formed analyti-1. While in English the future tense is formed analytically, i.e. with the help of willshall followed by the infinitive of the verb in the help of willshall followed by the infinitive of the verb (e.g. / will write, future); as lowers is formed in one of the following way; as by using the present tense of the verb to express future meaning, e.g. TapiSpain (see 14.2.2), or b) analytically, with the help of the conjugated byt, e.g. movelum installs (see 14.2.2).

budem pisat (see 14.2.3).

The choice of these two possibilities depends on whether the verb is

a) perfective infinitive napisat napisem budem pisat budem pisat

14.2.2 Slovak perfective verbs have no present tense meaning. Their present tense form expresses a futu-re meaning, e.g.

we will come

The verb ist' forms the future tense irregularly, i.e.

pôjdem	pôjdeme
pôjdeš	pôjdete
pôjde	pôjdu

14.2.3 Non-perfective verbs form the future tense analytically, with the help of the conjugated future tense analytical-of the verb byt followed by the infinitive of the parti-

(ja) (ty) (on)	budem budeš bude	písať písať písať	(my) (vy) (oni)	budeme budete budú	písať písať písať
(ona)	**	11	(ony)	11	19
(ono)	77	11			

14.2.4 Verbs which are both perfective and non-nerfective can form the future in both of the above ways, e.g.

odpoviem budem odpovedať

14.2.5 Negation of forms expressing the future is analogous to the negation of other forms of verbs, e.g.

dám	nedám
pôjdu	nepôjdu
budeš spievať	nebudeš spievať

14.3 MAŤ AS A MODAL VERB - Mať ako modálne slove

14.3.1 The Slovak verb mai can be used as a modal verb,

	I am (expected/supposed/obliged)	to go then
majú sa učiť	they are	to study

14.3.2 Mat' expresses a lower degree of obligation modality than musier. It can also correspond to should, e.g.

mám ho navštívit? should I visit him?

If it is in the conditional mood, it always corresponds

mal by som to urobit' I should do it



14.4.1 The basic meaning of clovek is human being person. However it can also be used as an indefinite neric reference, e.g. človek nemá čas one does not have time.

člove	k to musí vidieť	you do not have time one has to see it, you have to see stand it
14.4.2		that to translate a statement

only be erroneous (it is only used when personal reference is to be expressed), but, in addition, can also be rude if you are not on informal terms with the person, hence, it has to be translated as diovek nemá čas. Similarly, e.g.

you never know	človek nikdy nevie
you would not expect it	človek by to nečakal
14.5 THE ADVERBIAL	PRONOUN SÁM

14.5.1 The Slovak pronoun sam has gender and number forms analogous to those of *råd*, i.e.

14.5.2 *Sám* and its forms can be used in two functions:

a) To express *alone*, e.g.

pôjdem tam sama I will go there alone

b) to express (by) myself, without anyhody's help or in-

napísali to sami they wrote it (by) themselves

14.6 RADŠEJ

14.6.1 In Slovak radšej, i.e. the comparative degree of rid. can be used to express:
a) to prefer (to do) sth to sth, e.g.

Radšej plávam ako behám. I prefer swimming to running

b) (with mat); to prefer sb/sth (to sb/sth), e.g.

Otec má radšej kávu (ako čaj).	Father prefers coffee (to teal
Mám radšei strýka ako tetu.	I prefer my uncle to my aunt

telefonicky Adv by/over the telephone tanis, $\cdot u$ (cniy S_0^0 M tennis teelf $\mathbf{x} \mathbf{a}$, $\cdot \mathbf{n}$, $\cdot \mathbf{a}$, $\cdot \mathbf{a}$ and $\cdot \mathbf{a}$ $\cdot \mathbf{A}$ Acc) to look toward to $\mathbf{x} \mathbf{y} \mathbf{a}$, $\cdot \mathbf{y}$, $\cdot \mathbf{v}$ $\cdot \mathbf{M}$ byps: $\mathbf{t} \mathbf{y} \mathbf{p} \mathbf{u}$ of the type $\cdot \mathbf{u} + G \mathbf{m}$ at \mathbf{t} $\mathbf{b} \mathbf{v} \mathbf{p} \mathbf{u}$ or \mathbf{h} they contain \mathbf{v} , \mathbf{v} ,

surous, -m, -a F to do, to pass dispect, surony, S_0M is success; \max dispect to be successful, to have successful vieted. P + Acc to state sh váhat, -am, -ajú NP to hesitate vám (Dat of vy) tofor you vážený Ag) respected

c) (one should) preferably/better, e.g.

c) (one

In the a statement ralle is čas can not addition, can terms with the

14.7.1 In S as človek ne-

nech např and number

14.8 THEone v's help or in-

write

1480 Sim

14.8.1

i.e. functions:

rest and/es

is slegree of rád,

Váž Vá≱nning.

(to tea.) ny aunt.

If th

vdačný (+ L vďaka, · y (o. thanka (lo sad to večlerok, · r! Veľká noc. at their home veľkonočný Vlanoce, \ld vopred in vôbec at a vstavať, · am be vydať, · am be

the and nevie 10.5 nečakal son: M

adšej chodte domov you better go home preferably you ought to go by car adšej by tam nemali ist they should better not go there nan being, per-In sun indefinite ge-verb

In such phrases the equivalent of the English modal verb is the Slovak imperative mood or the condid) (one would) rather, (one would) prefer, e.g.

d) (one ot have time. radšej by see it, radšej by see stand it adšej by som čítal I would rather read adšej by išli autom they would rather go by car

In these phrases the English conditional mood is parallelled by the Slovak conditional mood.

14.7 NECH AS AN IMPERATIVE PARTICLE - Nech ako imperatívna častica

In Slovak the imperative mood can be formed only in the case of 2nd person singular, 1st person plural and 2nd person plural, e.g. čítaj, čítajme, čítajte (see 10.3).

10.3).
4.7.2 To express the imperative mood with the other persons Slovak uses nech and the relevant conjugated form of the verb in the present tense, e.g.

tech napíšem, nech napíše, nech napíšu

i.e. let me write it, let him/her/it write it, let them

14.8 THE STYLE OF CORRESPONDENCE

48.0 Similarly to English, also in Slovak the style of correspondence has its specific characteristic features, and they often differ from those in English. Let us point out some of the basic linguistic features of Slovak correspondence. As part of the address to which the correspondence

is sent in Slovak we write: Vážený pán

Vazený paní
Vážená slečna
Vážená slečna
Vážená rodina
If the person has a title it is usually abbreviated and used in the line before the name, e.g.

Vážený pán Dr. Pavol Novák (See also 1.5) 14.8.2 To address the person at the beginning of the letter itself we use: Vážený/-á/-i - in formal contexts or to a person or to

in formal contexts or to a person or people whom we do not know, e.g. Važený pán Veselý, Važená pani Veselá, Vážený pán doktor,

Vážení pání: Milú/-á/-í-(followed, as above, by the address itself) in neutral or informal

contexts; (followed, as above, by the address itself) to family members or to close Drahý/-á/-i -

14.8.3 The second person pronouns, both personal and possessive, and, of course, also their conjugated forms, are capitalized, e.g., 7y, Teba, Tvoj, Vy, Vás, Váš, etc.

14.8.4 The typical introductory phrase of a Slovak letter. friends.

might be: Srdečne Ťa/Vás pozdravujem or Pocielom TilVám srdečný nazdrav hoth meaning

Posielam InVam sraechy pozorav, both mean I am sending you sincere greetings. Official letters are often introduced by: Dovolle, aby som Let me The closing phrase in neutral style is usually:

- Sincerely (literally: with S pozdravom a greeting)
So srdečným pozdravom - With a sincere (literally:

So srdečným pozdravom - With a sincere (Illerally: cordial) greeting
In very formal letters we can write:
S úctou - Respectfully (literally: with respect)
In a very affectionate letter to family members or ve-

In a very attectionate letter to taminy members or very close friends we can write:

S lâskou

However, the latter is used much less often than the English Love and its presence in a letter to just a friend with whom we do not have a very close re-

lationship would sound inappropriate.

14.8. If you are requesting some service or favor, usually you would end the letter with Vopred (TVVám) d'akujem(e) - Your help will be

appreciated (literally: Thank you in advance.)

118 SLOVAK FOR YOU

idaliný (+ Dat + za + Acc) obligad, thankful (b sb for ath) idalia, y (only 5g) (200) F (+ Dat + za + Acc) hanks (b sb for sh) parky idalia (b sb for sh) parky parky idalia (b sb for sh) parky parky parky

zápas, -u. -y. -ov M match, meet zároveň at the same time zároveň at the same time záruka, -y. -y. -ávuk F warranty záujem, -ynu: -jmy, -jmov M (+ o + Acc) interest (n): mat záujem o to be interested in, to have interest in zaujímar, -am. -glú MP ao o + Acc. to be interested in: zaujíma se o divadelo ho isi terrested in theater záravíe, -a (on): 5gl N heath závár se, zóm as, zútí as, přáz ráselá a P to come in handy sitt sa, závám sa, zútí as, přáz ráselá a P to come in handy

zo srdca cordially želať, -ám, -ajú NP + Dat + Acc to wish so sth

CVIČENIA

I. Check whether the following verbs are perfective or non-perfective and use the phrases in the future tense in short sentences

čítať knihu, mať čas, kúpiť ovocie, spievať pieseň, poslať list, posielať peniaze, prosiť brata, poprosiť o po-moc, predať dom, nepredávať auto, vydať noviny, vy-dávať slovníky, želať šťastie, pricestovať domov, napísat odpoved, nehrat hlavnú úlohu, urobiť skúšky, po-zriet si hru, vstávať skoro, tsť na večierok, byť zveda-vý, prisť ráno, poskytovať informácie, znečistiť ovzdu-šie, nevypůšťať škodlivé látky, získať si uznanie, poznať literatúru, platiť veľa, rozumieť po slovensky

1. They will come tomorrow, 2. They will be here for three days. 3. They will be staying at a hotel. 4. They will visit friends. 5. They will go to the theater. 6. They will travel by taxi. 7. They will talk with friends & They will have business talks 9 They will make phone calls to the USA. 10. They will go home

- 1. Kedy píše Mária list rodičom?
- Kedy pise Maria list rodicoli?
 Koho pozdravuje?
 Ako Mária a Peter pricestovali do Bratislavy?

- 4. Bol vlak plný?
 5. Spali vo vlaku?
 6. Chcelo sa Márii ráno vstávať?
- 7. Ako sa mali Mária a Peter v Žiline?
 8. Majú Peter a Mária aj nejaký iný program ako študovať?
- 9. Na aké predstavenia chodia?
- 10. Aké športy ich zaujímajú?
- Kam pôjde Mária zajtra?
 Čo ešte musí kúpiť?
 Kam pôjde Peter zajtra?
- 14. Koľko skúšok bude mať Peter?
 15. Čo sa musí Mária na zajtra učiť? 16. Čo majú jej rodičia povedať Miškovi?
- 17. Kto im čoskoro tiež napíše list?
 18. Bude ten list napísaný po anglicky alebo
- po slovensky?

IV. Preložte do angličtiny:

- Prídte sa pozrieť na tú hru.
 Neváhajte.
- 3. Daite mi vonred vedief
- Dáyajú výborný muzikál.
 Máme tam ísť na budúci týždeň.
- 6. Nepôide tam sám.
- Kúpila si si už lístky?
- 8. Elena pripravuje oslavu narodenín u nich doma.
- Radšej tam príďte včas.
 Už bolo vypredané.

- Radšei by ste mu to nemali hovorit.
- Hlavné úlohy hrajú naší najlepší herci
 Musím ešte kúpiť darček.
- 15 Mali by ste bo vidief Nam by ste no vidiet.
 Kedy budete mať dovolenku?
 Nech ten list napíšu oni.
- 18. Človek ho niekedy nerozumie.

- 1. Aké športy vás zaujímajú? 2. O aké krajiny máte záujem? Prečo?
- Chodite na výlet radšej autom alebo vlakom?
 Máte radšej komédie alebo tragédie?
- Ktorá bola nailenšia hra, akú ste videli?
- Kedy máte narodeniny?

 Mali ste oslavu na svoje minulé narodeniny
- Bola doma alebo v reštaurácii?
- Bolo jedlo dobré?
 Dostali ste veľa darčekov?
- 11. Aké jedlo ste mali? Spievali ste?
 Bola spoločnosť príjemná?
- Kto bol najzábavnejší?
 Ako dlho ste sa zabávali?

VI. Preložte do slovenčiny tento list:

Dear Mr. Brown,

Let me ask you for a favour. My wife is very in-terested in art. Please send us your catalog of pictures and all the necessary information so that we could buy some of your pictures.
With many thanks,

Sincerely

VII. Respond to the following sentences by referring the imperative to the person(s) stated in brackets (use nech where necessary

Priklad: Nanište to (oni) Nech to radšei nanišu oni Frikiaci. Napiste to, (oni) Nech to reader napisu on.

1. Kdpte tie knihy, (on) Z. Pomôžie im, (vy) 3, Préstajte to. (ona) 4. Priprav obed. (vy) 5. Odpovedz. (ona)

6. Spievajte. (oni) 7. Prídte večer. (ny) 8. Otvorte dvere. (oni) 9. Chodte na dovolenku. (ty) 10. Vezmite si klúče. (on)

VIII. Preložte do angličtiny:

- Pozdravujte starých rodičov.
 Posielam Vám srdečný pozdrav.

- Ten darček nebudem kupovať sama.
 Synovec má narodeniny na jeseň.
 Chcela by som poslať nejaké peniaze.
- Dúfam, že bude mať dobré vysvedčenie.
 V činohre sme boli pred mesiacom.
- Obsadenie tej komédie nebolo nailepšie.
- Zíde sa nám pomoc.

- Ak tam náhodou pôjdete, vezmite si pas.
 Chodia aspoň behať a plávať.
 Chceli vopred vedieť, kde a ako býva.
- 11. Ak tar, 12. Chodie-13. Chceli rci. 14. Ich pos 15. Poskyt 16. Pamäta 17. Radšej

11. Ak tan

IX. Napíšt

1. z výlet 2. z návší

Si Slove náro

Sp

3. z rekre) vlakom?

Čo myrodeniny? Kam b

recommendation fe is very in-grammend by bg of pictures 1 100 We could buy commend to be we could buy

(vv) 3. Prečí

0. Vezmite s

IX. Napíšte pohľadnice:

- 1. z výletu na hrad
- 2. z návštevy Levoče

X. Peter a Mária čítajú Kam v Bratislave. Co myslíte, kam pôjdu dnes večer? Kam by ste išli vy?

- 10. Cestoval/a si sám/sama, alebo išla na dovolenku

- Cheeli vopred vediet, kae a ako byva.
 Ich podmienky na Sport neboli vefimi priaznivé.
 Poskytovali pomoc pre podnikateľov.
 Pamätali sa na ten krásny gotický kostol.
 Radšej píšem pohľadnice ako listy.
 Používajú radšej platobnú kartu.

- z rekreácie v Nízkych Tatrách



- aj tvoja rodina alebo tvoji priatelia?
 11. Akých priateľov máš nairadšej?
- Kedy si najšťastnejší/ia?
 Čo je pre teba v živote najzaujímavejšie?
 - 14. Čo je pre teba v živote najdôležitejšie?

XII. Napíšte list:

- 1. to your friend(s) about your visit to Slovakia
- or another country;

 2. to your colleague about your Slovak classes;

 3. to your family about your Slovak and/or other

XIII. Odpovedzte, prosím, po slovensky:

- Kde budete môcí používať slovenčinu? Ako dlho sa človek musí učiť, aby vedel dobre
- čítať, písať ai hovoriť? čitat, pisat aj hovorit?

 3. Rozumiete, keď ľudia hovoria po slovensky?

 4. Telefonovali ste už po slovensky?

 5. Rozumiete slovenské rádio?

- Rozumiete slovenské programy?
 Rozumiete slovenské piesne?
 Napísali ste už po slovensky nejaké listy?
- 9. Dostali ste už nejaký slovenský list?
 Kto ho napísal?

 10. Ako dlho sa každý deň učíte po slovensky?
- Co je v slovenčine pre vás najväčší problém?
 Čítate nejaké slovenské noviny?

- Cítate nejaké slovenské noviny?
 Kúpili ste si nejaké slovenské knihy?
 Máte na Slovensku nejaké obľúbené miesto?
 Máte nejakých slovenských priateľov
- alebo priateľky?

 16. Čo myslíte, čo je najdôležitejšie pre Slovensko?

 17. Aké máte najbližšie plány?

XIV. Naučte sa porekadlo:

V núdzi poznáš priateľa.

(A friend in need is a friend inde

XV. Naučte sa slovenskú štátnu hymnu:

XI. Opýtajte sa svojho priateľa alebo priateľky: Aké športy máš najradšej?

Aké sú tvoje najobľúbenejšie

Aké jedlá vieš najlepšie variť?

8. Ako najradšej cestuješ?
9. Kde si bol/a na svojej najkrajšej

6. Aký program máš najčastejšie

cez víkend? 7. Ktorý deň v týždni máš

nairadšei?

dovolenke?

Aké jedlá ješ najčastejšie?

- Aké ročné obdobie máš nairadšei? iedlá?
- najradi 2. Aké šp 3. Aké sử

XI. Opýta ovedz. (ona) alebo Otvorte dve-

- jedlá? 4. Aké je 5. Aké je
- 6. Aký p cez víl 7. Ktorý :

1. Aké ro

- najradenie 8. Ako n
- 9. Kde sijšie. dovole



SLOVAK FOR YOU 121

APPENDIX-DODATKY

1. SPELLING DATA a) Words Spelled with y - Vybrané slová a slová od nich utvorené b by, aby, byt, bystrý, Bystrica, Bytča, byť, nábytok, bydlisko, bývať, pribytok, dobytok, obýčaj, kobyla, býk, bylina, bydlo, byt, dobyť, odbyť byť - to be biť - 10 beať my, mykať, myliť sa, myslieť, umývať, mydlo, myš, šmýkať sa, hmyz, žmýkať, priemysel, Myjava, mýto, mys my - we mi - (to) me P pýcha, pýtať sa, pýr, kopyto, prepych, pysk, pykať, pýšiť sa, pytliak pysk - mouth (of an animal) pisk - the sound of a pipe R ryba, rýchly, ryf. rýpať, hryžt, koryt, korytnačka, strýc, ryčať, ryža, bryndza, rys *(1. feature, 2. lynx)*, Korytnica, rýdzi, rýdzik, brýzgať, rytier, trýzniť, rým S syn, syr, sýty, sypať, syseľ, syčať, sýkorka, sychravý, vysychať V vysoký, zvýk, vy (vy, vý, vý, vý, vý, vý, vy- (prefix), vyžla (setter - dog) výr - eagle-owl v * - whiri vyt" - to howl vif - to weave (a wreath) zavlať - to enwap Z jazyk, nazývať, ozývať sa, prezývať, pozývať, vyzývať

Neuter
Sg Nom
Gen
Dat
Acc
Loc
Instr
PI Nom
Gen
Dat
Acc
Loc
Instr

Loc Instr Nom -

Gen Dat Acc +#

Loc Instr Sg Nom Gen Dat Acc +A

Gen Dat Acc +/äZ,

i. Persona Nom Gen om 3
Dat ov Acc om Loc 3
Instr och ni

Nom +

Loc Instr am

mysel, b) ADJE

lyko, lysý, lýtko, lyžica, blýskať sa, mlyn, plyn, plytký, vzlykať, slýchať, lyže, pomaly

pāsť, pāť, pāťa, opāť, spāť, smād, bábă, holúbā, žriebā, vāčší, vādnúť, vāz, obvāz, zvāz, hovādo, nevādza, svātý, devāť, vāzeň

Mai	sculine				
	Nom	chlap	hidina	dub	stroi
-0	Gen	chlapa	hrdinu	duba	stroia
	Dat	chlapovi	hrtinovi	dubu	stroiu
	Acc	chlapa	hrdinu	dub	stroi
	Loc (o	chlapovi (p) hrdinovi (e	dube (o) stroji
	Instr	chlapom	hrdinom	dubom	strojom
PI	Nom	chlapi	hrdinovia	duby	stroje
	Gen	chlapov	hrdinov	dubov	stroiov
	Dat	chlapom	hrdinom	dubom	strojom
	Acc	chlapov	hrdinov	duby	stroje
	Loc (o)	chlapoch (d) hrdinoch (d) duboch (strojoch
	Instr	chlapmi	hrdinami	dubmi	strajmi
	ninine				
Sq	Nom	žena	ulica	dlaň	kosť
	Gen	ženy	ulice	dlane	kosti
	Dat	žene	ulici	dlani	kosti
	Acc	ženu	ulicu	dlaň	kosť
		žene (o			
	Instr	ženou	ulicou	dlaňou	kosťou
PI	Nom	ženy	ulice	diane	kosti
	Gen	zien	ulic	dlaní	kostí
	Dat	ženám	ullclam	dlaniam	kostiam
	Acc	ženy	ulice	diane	kosti
	Loc (o)				o) kostiach
	Instr	ženami	ulicami	dlaňami	kosťami

122	SLOVAK	FOR YOU

Veu				mesto				sette	20			VVSV	edčen	ie		dievča
g	Nom Gen			mesta				srdo					edčen			dievčaťa
				mesta				srdo				www	edčer	int		dievča Ľu
	Dat			mestu				srde				100001	edőer	in		dievča
	Acc			mesto			279	srde				(o) vysv	arilor	if .		dievčati
	Loc		- 3	(o) meste			(0)					(o) vysv	edčer	im	(0)	dievčaťom
	Instr			mestor	n			srdi	muu			vysv	edčer	in		dievčatá
7	Nom			mestá				side				vysv	AGORI	iles:		dievčat
	Gen			miest				sid				vysv	edčer	H		dievčatám
	Dat			mestár	n				ciam				edčer			
	Acc			mestá				srde	cia			vysv	edčer	va.		dievčatá
	Loc		- 8	(o) mestás	ch		(0)	srde	clach			(o) vysv	redčer	niach	(0)	dievčatách
	Instr			mestar				srd	cami			vysv	edčer	siami		dievčatami
b) /	ADJ	ECTIVI	ES .	Prídav	mé	me	ná									
			M			F			N			M		F		N
Sg	Nom		pekr	19		peki	ná		pek			cudzi		cudzia		cudzie
-3	Gen		nek	ného		peki	nei		pek	ného		cudzieho		oudzej		cudzieho
	Dat		nek	nému		pek	nei		pek	nému		cudziemu		cudzej		cudziemu
		Anim	peki	náho		peki			pek	né		cudzieho		cudziu		cudzie
	ACC .					Man			-			cudzi				
	Š)	-Anim	pek	ıy	743			(0)	nok	nom	(0)	cudzom	(0) cudzei	(0)	cudzom
	Loc	(0)	pek	nom	(0)	pek		(0)	Des	nom ným	(0)	cudzim	100	cudzou	,0)	cudzim
	Instr		peki	ným		pek	nou		hee	nym		cudzini		cudzie		cudzie
PI	Nom	+Anim	pek	ní.		pek	né		pek	ne		cudzi		couzie		DUILLE.
		-Anim	peki	né		cud						201700-000		The second second		and the same of th
	Gen		peki				ných		pek	ných		cudzích		cudzich		cudzich
	Dat		pek	ným		pek			pel	ným		cudzim		cudzím		cudzím
		Anim	peki			pek	né		pel	né		cudzích		cudzie		cudzie
	ACC		pek	17011		Nov			por	0.000		cudzie				
	700000	-Anim	рек	1165	1922	221	wish	(n)	nel	ných	(0)	cudzich	10	cudzich	(0)	oudzích
	Loc	(0)	pek	nými	(0)	pek	nými	10)	pel	nými	(0)	cudzimi	100	cudz imi	1-0	cudzimi
			100.000			M	(Address)					E				N
												ntoova				otcov
Sa	Nom					otco										otcovho
-0	Gen						orho					otcovej				
	Dat						umvo					otcovej				otcovmu
	Acc	+Anim					ovho					otcovu				otcovo
	HUU	-Anim				oto										
	Loc	-Minni			(0)		ovom				(0)	otcovej			(0)	otcovom
					(0)		pyvim				200	otcovou				otoovým
	Instr					otc	ovym					otcove				otcove
PI	Non	+Anim				oto						OLCOAR				THE SAME OF THE SA
		-Anim				oto										otcových
	Gen					oto	ových					otcových				
	Dat					oto	ovým					atcovým				otcovým
	400	+Anim					ových					atcove				otcove
	7400	-Anim				oto	ove									
	Loc	-Marit			(0)	oto	ových				(0)	otcových			(0)	otcových
	Instr				101	oto	ovými					otcovými				otcovými
				Zámen	á											
	Perso	nal - Osc	bné	711000						13rd Pers				F		v
Sg				1st Pers			2nd Pers			Tara Pers	191					
	Non	,		ja			ty			on				ona	3	ono
	Gen			mña, ma			teba, fa			jeho, ho, r	ieho.	-ńho, -ń		jej, nej		eho, ho, neho
														ioi noi		jemu, mu, nemu
	Dat			mne, mi			tebe, ti			jemu, mu,	nem	u		jej, nej		jemu, mu, nemi. ho
	Acc			mňa, ma			teba, ťa			jeho, ho, i	neho,	-nho		ju, nu		
	Loc		(0)	mne			tebe		(0)	ňom			(0)			ňom
	Inst		,0)	mnou			tebou		0000	ním				ňou		nim
PI				1st Pers			2nd Pers			3rd Pers						Sec. V
1 "	Mor	+Anim		my			vy			ani				ony		ony
	*VCs	-Anim		2752.0			100			ony						
	~			nás			vás			ich, nich				ich, nich		ich, nich
	Ger						vás			im, nim				im, nim		lm, nim
	Dat			nám						ich, nich				ich, ne		ich, ne
	Acc	+Anim		nás			vás			ich, nich						
1		-Anim											(0)	nich	(a)	nich
	Loc		(0)	nás		(0)	vás		(0)	nich			(0)	nich		nimi
	Inst	r		nami			vami			nimi				nimi		nimi
	IIISI															

200		M		F		N			M		F		N
Sg	Arrest .	mõj				- 190	PI						
	Nam			moja		moje	+Anim		moje moje		moje		maje
	Gen	môjh	0	mojej		môjho	33.000.0		motich		mojich		mojici
	Dat Acc +Anim	möin		mojej		mõjmu			mojim		mojim		mojim
	-Anim	môjh môj		moju		moje			mojich moje		moje		moje
	Loc (c) mojo			(0)	mojom		(0)		(0)	mojich	(0)	mojici
	Instr	mojir	a.	mojou		mojim		0.00	mojimi	13536	mojimi	377	mojim
iii.	Demonstrative	e - Uka:	tovacie										
		M		F		N			м		F		N
3g	200						PI						
	Nom	ten		tá		to	+Anim -Anim		tí tie		tie		tie
	Gen Dat	toho		tej tej		toho			tých		túch		tých
		tomu		ter		tomu			tým		tých tým tle		tym
	4			tu		to			tých		tle		tym tie
	Acc +Anim -Anim	ten ti											
	Acc +Anim	ten ti		tej tou	(0)	tom tým		(0)	tých	(0)	tých	(0)	tých tými

	ures - Dĺžko		c) Capacity	OL	yem			Mile
1 metre = 10 dec = 1000 millimet	metres = 100 cent	imetres =	1 litre = 10 de	ilitre	= 1,000 millitres		25.	Gej
1 kilometre = 100			Liquid					Tam Boh
10 millimetres	- 1 cen	timetre	1 litre		GB	US	28.	Alfo
10 centimetres		imetre	1 IIII	-	0.22 gallons 1.76 pint	0.26 gallons 2.11 pint	29.	Gaš
100 centimetres	= 1 me				35.10 fluid ounces	33.81 fluid ounces		Ema
1000 metres	= 1 kilo	metre					31.	Emi
1 centimetre	= 0.39 i		1 fluid ounce	-	GB 0.284 decilitre	US 0.296 deciliter	1	
1 metre	= 1.09	/ard	1 pint		0.568 litre	0.473 Her		Júl
1 kilometre	= 0.62 s	statute mile	1 quart		1.136 litre	0.946 liter		oui
250.00			1 gallon		4.546 litres	3.785 liters	1 10	Diar
1 inch 1 foot		centimetres	122					Bert
1 foot		centimetres	Dry					Milo
1 yard		metre centimetres	*****		GB	US		Proi
i yaiu		metre	1 pint	=	0.568 litre	0.551 litre	5	Cyri
1 statute mile		kilometer	1 quart 1 bushel		1.138 litre 34.228 litres	1.101 litre		Met
1 nautical mile		kilometer	1 Dusner	-	34.228 IIII98	35.328 litres	6	Patr
								Oliv
								Ivan
Weights - Hr	notnosť							Luiz
· Page control								Ama
1 kilogram 1 ton	= 100 decagram	is = 1,000 grams						Milo
l kilogram	 1,000 kilogran 2.2 pounds 	ns					12	Nina
i kiiugi aiii	= 2.2 pounds							Man
	Avoirdupoids	Trov					14.	Kan
							15.	Hen
grain	= 0.065 grams	0.065 grams					16.	Drai
ounce	= 28.35 grams	31.10 grams					17.	Boh
pound	= 45.4 decagran	ns 37.33 decagrams						Kam
long ton	= 0.45 kilograms = 1,016 kilogram	0.37 kilograms					19.	Duš
long ton	= 1,016 kilogran	18				1/1	20.	Eliá
US short ton	= 1.02 ton = 907.19 kilogra	me						Dan
oo onon ton	= 0.907 ton	1110						Mag
								Oliga
							24.	Vlad
				_			25.	Jak
							26.	Ann
							27.	Bož
							28.	

4. N N	4. NAMES	Február	Marec	April	Mái	Jún
Jar moie	Januar	repruar	marec	- CALC - CALC	,	
	1	Tatiana	Albín	Hugo	5	Žaneta
1 mojich	2. Alexandra	Erik, Erika	Anežka	Zita	Žigmund	Xénia
2. Ale: mojim	3. Daniela	Blažej	Bohumil	Richard	Galina	Karolína
3. Dar moje	4. Drahoslav	Veronika	Kazimír	Izidor	Florián	Lenka
4. Dra mojich	5. Andrea	Agáta	Fridrich	Miroslava	Lesana	Laura
5. Anc mojimi	6. Antónia	Dorota	Radoslav	Irena	Hermina	Norbert
6. Ant	7. Bohuslava	Vanda	Tomáš	Zoltán	Monika	Róbert
7. Boh	8. Severin	Zoia	Alan	Albert	Ingrida	Medard
8. Sev N		Zdenko	Františka	Milena	Roland	Stanislava
9. Ale: N	9. Alexej	Gabriela	Branislav	lgor	Viktória	Margaréta
10. Dáš tie	10. Dáša			Július	Blažena	Dobroslava
11 Mal	11. Malvína	Dezider	Angela	Estera	Pankrác	Zlatko
12 Ern tych	12. Ernest	Perla	Gregor	Δleš	Servác	Anton
	13. Rastislav	Arpád	Vlastimil			Vasil
13. Ras tie	14. Radovan	Valentín	Matilda	Justina	Bonifác	
	15. Dobroslav	Pravoslav	Svetlana	Fedor	Žofia	Vít
15. Dob tých	16. Kristina	lda	Boleslav	Danica	Svetozár	Blanka
16. Kris ^{tými}	17. Nataša	Miloslava	Lubica	Rudolf	Gizela	Adolf
17. Nati	18. Bohdana	Jaromír	Eduard	Valér	Viola	Vratislav
18. Boh	19. Drahomíra	Vlasta	Jozef	Jela	Gertrúda	Alfréd
19. Dra	20. Dalibor	Lívia	Víťazoslav	Marcel	Bernard	Valéria
20. Dali	21. Vincent	Eleonóra	Blahoslav	Ervin	Zina	Alojz
21. Vind		Etela	Beňadik	Slavomír	Júlia	Paulína
22. Zor:			Adrián	Voitech	Želmira	Sidónia
23. Milc	23. Miloš	Roman	Gabriel	Jurai	Fla	Ján
24. Tim	24. Timotej	Matej	Marián	Marek	Urban	Tadeáš
25. Geia	25. Gejza	Frederik		Jaroslava	Dušan	Adriána
26. Tam	26. Tamara	Viktor	Emanuel	Jaroslava	Iveta	Ladislav
27. Boh	27. Bohuš	Alexander	Alena			Beáta
28. Alfo _{iallons}	28. Alfonz	Zlatica	Soňa	Jarmila	Villam	Peter, Pav
29. Gašaint	29. Gašpar	Radomír	Miroslav	Lea	Vilma	
29. Gaspint	30. Ema		Vieroslava	Anastázia	Ferdinand	Melánia
30. Emiluid ounces 31. Emi	31. Emil		Benjamin		Petronela	
Júl ter	Júl	August	September	Október	November	Decembe
ter	1. Diana	Božidara	Drahoslava	Arnold	Denisa	Edmund
1. Diar ^{ters}	2. Berta	Gustáv	Linda	Levoslav		Bibiána
2. Berl	3. Miloslav	Jerguš	Belo	Stela	Hubert	Oldrich
3. Mila		Dominik	Bozália	František	Karol	Barbora
4. Problitre	4. Prokop	Hortenzia	Regina	Viera	Imrich	Oto
5. Cyri litre	5. Cyril a	Hortenzia	negina	vicia		
Metilitres	Metod		Alica	Natália	Renáta	Mikuláš
6. Patr	6. Patrícia	Jozefína		Eliška	René	Ambróz
7. Oliv	7. Oliver	Štefánia	Marianna		Bohumír	Marina
8. Ivan	8. Ivan	Oskár	Miriama	Brigita		Izabela
9. Luiz	9. Lujza	Lubomíra	Martina	Dionýz	Teodor	Radúz
9. Lujz 10. Amá	10. Amália	Vavrinec	Oleg	Slavomíra	Tibor	Hilda
	11. Milota	Zuzana	Bystrik	Valentina	Martin	
11. Milo	12. Nina	Darina	Mária	Maximilián	Svätopluk	Otilia
12. Nina	13. Margita	Lubomír	Ctibor	Koloman	Stanislav	Lucia
13. Mar	14. Kamil	Moimír	Ludomil	Boris	Irma	Branislava
14. Karr	15. Henrich	Marcela	Jolana	Terézia	Leopold	lvica
15. Hen	16. Drahomír	Leonard	Ľudmila	Vladimíra	Agnesa	Albina
16. Draf		Milica	Olympia	Hedviga	Klaudia	Kornélia
17. Boh		Helena	Eugénia	Lukáš	Eugen	Sláva
18. Kam	18. Kamila		Konštantín	Kristián	Alžbeta	Judita
9. Duš	19. Dušana	Lýdia	Luboslav	Vendelín	Félix	Dagmara
20. Eliái	20. Eliáš	Anabela		Uršula	Elvíra	Bohdan
21. Dan	21. Daniel	Jana	Matúš		Cecília	Adela
22. Mag	22. Magdaléna	Tichomír	Móric	Sergej		Nadežda
	23. Oľga	Filip	Zdenka	Alojzia	Klement	
23. Olga	24. Vladimír	Bartolomej	Luboš	Kvetoslava	Emília	Adam a E
24. Vlad	25. Jakub	Ľudovít	Vladislav	Aurel	Katarina	
25. Jakı	26. Anna	Samuel	Edita	Demeter	Kornel	Stefan
26. Ann	26. Anna 27. Božena	Silvia	Cyprián	Sabina	Milan	Filoména
27. Boži		Augustín	Václav	Dobromila	Henrieta	Ivana
28. Kriš	28. Krištof 29. Marta	Nikola	Michal	Klára	Vratko	Milada
28. Kris 29. Mar			Involtes			Dávid
	30. Libuša 31. Ignác	Ružena Nora	Jarolím	Simon Aurélia	Ondrej	Dávid Silvester

124 SLOVAK FOR YOU

5. BANK HOLIDAYS - Štátne sviatky Nový rok; Deň vzniku Slovenskej republiky (1993) Traja králi Veľký piatok Veľkonočný pondelok - Veľkomočný pondelok - Šviatok práce - Deń slovanských vierozvestcov Cyrila a Metoda - Deń slovanských vierozvestcov Cyrila a Metoda - Vyročie Slovenského národného povstania (1944) - Deň Ustavy Slovenskej republiky - Sedembolestně Panna Mária - Sviatok Všetkých svätých - Study deň - Sviatok Všetkých svätých - Study deň - Sviatok všetkých svätých - Sviatok všetkých - Sviatok v 1. máj 5. júl 19. august august september september september november december december december december - 1. sviatok vianočný - 2. sviatok vianočn

6. Bibliography of Selected Books on the Slovak Language and Slovakia

- Bibliografia vybraných kníh o slovenčine a o Slovensku

a) Textbooks:

all Textbooks:

Matthews Devroce Marker - Telestrick, Heather Strick for Silver Strick, SPN, Brandwar 1991 (Java delicher, Heather Strick for Silver Strick) (Francisch Leiner Le

b) Grammare.

Bárik, Mroslav - Kolidová, Alžbela: Potonolaucki gramstka argicického a slovenského jazyka i Umerčia Komaského, Basiliava; 1901 a slovenského jazyka i Umerčia Komaského, Basiliava; 1901 a slovenským, Umerčia Komaského, Basiliava; 1903 a slovenským, Umerčia Komaského, Basiliava; 1903 (F.) slovenským slovenského slovenským slovens

c) Dictionaries:

Billingaud:
Billin

1995 Šimko, Ján: Anglicko-slovenský slovník SPN, Bratislava, 1987: 1991 Mikovská, J., Vilkovský, P.: Slovensko-anglický slovník: SPN, Bratislava, 1971

Storpa:

Hottle Bransler Storik storanského storpa. Herk Braisbus. 199
Hottle Bransler Storik storanského storpa. Herk Braisbus. 199
Hadise, July - Rejeficiova. Island settersi: Králys vorok ktorondenopryku. Vede. Braisbus. 1997
Braisbus. 1991
Braisbus. 1991
Braisbus. 1991
Braisbus. 1991
Braisbus. 1992
Braisbus. 1992
Braisbus. 1992
Braisbus. 1993
Braisbus. 1993
Braisbus. 1995

d) Other Materials

Global, Andrew A Anthology of Slovak Literature. Ulwarty
Chofusa, Andrew A Anthology of Slovak Literature. Ulwarty
Drobins, Olgie et al. Sloversson onde Prefest. Eustissens, 1996
Holling, Vladim - Fallow Viglach (elizion): Endyslopedia Sloversika Viol.
Naga, Vladim - Fallow Viglach (elizion): Malla encylopedia Sloversika Viol.
Naga, Vladim - Fallow Novelock (elizion): Malla encylopedia Sloversika
Viol. Ballisticko.
1998. 1998. Sloversika Viol.
1998. 1998. Sloversika Viol.
1998. 1998. Sloversika Viol.
1998. 1998. 1998. 1998. 1998.
1998. 1998. 1998. 1998. 1998.
1998. 1998. 1998. 1998. 1998. 1998.
1998. 1998. 1998. 1998. 1998. 1998.
1998. 1998

80-224-0151-X

80-224-0151-X

servicescy, Ján: Slovendina v našom živote, SPN, 1888

notecky, Ján: Buzdásyova, Klárá- Bosék, Ján a kol: Dynamka sional

zásoby súčasnej slovenčiny, Veda, Bratislava, 1989, SSN

80-224-0045

2 Assocy subserved solvenshire, 1996; 2018

18 Assocy subserved solvenshire, 1996; 2018

18 Association of the Served Language and Literature Essats Readings in Stavic Literatures 12, ed. J. B. Radmyckyl, Winney, Clevelstein, 1795; 1580 pt. 79 - 1250 ct. J. George 2019; 1680 pt. 1995

2 Association of the Served Literature in Fergish of Served Literature in Fergish and Served Literature in Fergish and Control (Served Literature) in Fergish and Served Literature in Fergish and Control (Served Literature) in Served Literature in Fergish and Control (Served Literature) in Served Literature in

Minus. A cord A; Bowssia. A Pallical and Constitutional History, Was.
Mark. A cord Monder Severedian. Vision Bostelians. 1986.
Palliny, Espan. Delity approved sinventiny, Bratistics. 1989.
Palliny, Norma L. (editor and bensil.) That Allurry Jann Severs Soviet.
Palliny, Norma L. (editor and bensil.) That Allurry Jann Severs Soviet.
Palliny, Several Severa

1 mil. end of 623.61 826-8: 833 ka. I/A-J. Veda, 907 stvo SAV, Braslava, 1976 1000 13th ct_{ure.} University 1996 lovenska, Veda, idia Slovenska. 1465 Slovaks. Jazy-1994. ISBN 1526 lynamika slov-s. 1989: ISBN ature. Essays. ckyj. Winnipeg, ile for Survival. lish. A Biblio-1635 Igraphy in Slo-late 181 History, Veda. 1787 in the Slovak Slovak Stories 1 and London, 1848-11/aks - A Con-the Slovak a, 1994. ISBN 1861

铅 7. BRIEF SURVEY OF SLOVAK HISTORY Stručný prehľad slovenských dejín the founding of Matica slovenskå - the Slovak national cultural institution in Martin Austro-Hungarian "Ausgleich" (Compromise) which by constructing a dual - beginnings of human inhabitation of Slovakia 1 mil. BC 1863 of Slovakia - amival of the Slavs in Slovakia mid-6th century - arrival of the Avars - Samo's Empire - the oldest WestSlavic state. Established to protect the Slavs from the attacks of nomadic and of 5th century - Nation - Ausgleicht (Comptomiss) which by constructing a disast attace neabled the beginning of a period of externe oppression of the Slovaks by the Hungarians. Most Slovaks by the Hungarians of the Compton of the Compton of the Compton of the Compton of Matica slovenská - Verdi War I - the Coleveland Agreement between the Coselas and the Slovaks of the Most Slovaks of the Work Slovaks of the Work Slovaks with subnormous 623-658 Huns. 1st Christian church on our territory Hard Visitian drusch on our territory built and conservation in Nata Built and Conservation in National States and part of Nata Built and States and part of Nata Built and Pa 826-829 833 1875 1914-1918 1915 of the two nations with autonomous Slovakia the Pittsburgh Agreement to establish 1918 863 the democratic Czecho-Slovak Republic with Slovakia as its part on Oct. 28 establishment of the Czechoslovak Republic after the disintegration of the Austro-Hungariai 1918 monarchy Milan Rastislav Štefánik, co-founder of the Czechoslovak Republic, a Slovak astronomer, politician and general in the French Army, dies in an airplane the Fanch Army, dies in an airplane accident near Extralistiva - in an arbitration judgement in Venna - their awardied one fifth of Sioveak - (Zachoslovakia broken up as a result of the Munich treaty - on March 13 the Siovak State formed, said and 13 the Siovak State formed, besided in a sesult of Hilder's riseat of dividing Siovakia among Germány, - World War II - Slovak National Uprising against fascism 1000 13th century Nitra 1248, Banská Bystiria 1255, Kežmanór 1269, Levčca 1271, Bratislava 1281) In Bratislava King Matthias Corvinus founds the first university in Slovakis -Academia Istropolatna - At the Battle of Mónács the Hungarian Empire defeated by the Turksh Ottoman Empire. Consequently, in 1586 for nearly 300 years attenwaris Bratislavia became the capital of the Mungarian became the capital of the Mungarian 1465 1939-1945 1944 1526 fascism re-establishment of the Czechoslovak Republic 1945 Republic - in the February coup democracy in Czechoslovakia defeated by the rise of communist dictated regime - Prague Spring - Czechoslovakia, under the leadership of the Slovak Alexander Dubček, tries to develop a more democratic reformed 1948 became the capital of the Hungarian Kingdom, the seat of governmental offices, of the Parliament, of the Archbishopric and the coronation tow of Hungarian kings and queens. Jesuit university founded in Tmava a more democratic relimited socialism - on August 21 Warsaw Pact froops invade Czechoslovakia - Beginning of the Velivet Revolution which led to the demise the totalitarian communist regime and renewal of 1635 late 18th century Jesuit university founded in Tmava The liberal reforms of Maria Theresa and her son Joseph II enabled the National Revival Movement of the Slovaks. First codification of the Slovak 1989 1787 communist regime and renewal of democracy in July the Slovak National Council proclaims the sovereignty of the Slovak Republic on September 3, the Slovak Constitution adopted and signed on January 1, the independent and sovereign Slovak Republic formed latter the division of Czechoslovakia on January 19, Slovak Republic sovereign semipart of the 1 IM. First codification of the Slovak language by Anton Bernoták (based on West Slovak dialects) Second codification of the Slovak language by Ludovit Stur (based on Central Slovak dialects and continued in modem standard literary Slovak) 1843 1993 Slovak) Movement for Slovak national autonomy led by the Slovak National Council Memorandum of the Slovak Nation 1848-1849 1861 mes member of the UN

SLOVAK FOR YOU 127

DICTIONARY - SLOVNÍK

a and å Interjo de Artika i Alphabet aby - Past Tanse (so) that adreas, y; y, adries F address Afrika, y F Afrika abolite (Interior Coll Spir) used also by children and tenanamen). In those teenagers) hi, bye also, too ak if akademický Adj pertaining to university; academic akademický maliar painter with an academic degree aka 1. as 2. how ako sa máš/máte? (Sg InImI/Pl or Sg InImI) how are you? ako sa ti/vám páči ...? (Sg Infml/Pl or Sg Fml) how you like ...?

ako sa ti/vám páčí na Slovensku? (Sg Infml/P)
or Sg Fml) how do you like it in Slovakia?
ako sa ti/vám to páčí? (Sg Infml/P) or Sg Fml) how do you like it? ako sa to povie? how do you say it? how does one say it?

ake sa to povie po slovensky? how do you say lithat
in Slovak? what is it in Slovak?

ake sa volas/volate? (Sg InfmiPl or Sg Infmi) what is ako sa volášívoláte? (Sp. indiní)Pl or Sp. infini) what is your name?
ako ... tak aj as well as ... ako to 5 nov come?
ako ... tak aj as well as ... ako to 5 nov come?
ako ... 4 debod caulib, kind. etc.) what, of what kind album. -u; -y. or M album at but, however alkohot, -u (sexalay) only Spl M alcohol al

128 SLOVAK FOR YOU

blely white blografia , -ie; -ie, -ii F biography blografta, -ie; -ie, -il, F blography blografte(s) blographical blahoželať, -ám, -ajú NP (+ Dat + k + Dat) to congratulate (sb on sth) blízko Adv near, nearby Boh, -a; -ovia, -ov M God, Lord bohatý Ad) rich bohoslovecký theological bohužiaľ unfortunately bohuziaf unfortunately
bol. -a. -o; -i (Past Tense of byt') was/were
boliet', -i (no 1st or 2nd Pers Sg or Pl), -ia; Past bolel NP to burt bonboniéra, -y; -y, bonboniér F box of chocolates/of do centra mesta to the center of town (direction) downtown ceruzka, -y; -y, cenziek F pencil cesta, -y; -y, cot M garlic cesta, -y; -y, clest F trip, journey; road cestopis, -u; -y, -ov M travelogue

cesto, the bank;
cestu
cestu
cestu
cestu
cez +
cez
cibula
cibula
cigare
citti', citrón
citrón
coca (
fiction citový emotional citrón, -u; -y, -ov M lemon coca cola [koka kola], also kokakola, -y; -y, coca col/kokakol F coca cola colná kontrola checking by customs officers; customs checkpoint
colný Aoj pertaining to the customs office
cudzinec, -nca; -nci, -ncov M foreigner
cukor, cukru (usually only Sg) M sugar cukor, cukru (usually only Sg) m sugar cukrová repa sugar beet cukrovar, -u; -y, -ov M sugar mill cukrový Ad) pertaining to sugar cvičenie, -ia; -ia, -i N exercise ĉaj, -u; -a, -ov M tea ĉakar, -âm, -ajù NP to walt, to be waiting casat, -am, -aju n/P to wait, to be waite
cas, -u; -y, -ov M time
cast, -ti; -ti, -ti F part
casto often
casnik, -a; čašnici, čašnikov M waiter cau/te (Infml Coll Sa/Pl) (used mostly by young people) čelo, -a; -á, čiel N forehead hi/bys čelo, -s čerešň st bolel NP černoc čerešňa, -e; -e, -i F cheny černoch, -a; černosi, černochov M black person čerstvý fresh Severation 4: Carrosi, Camochov M black person cerearly freath of the control of cokoro soon
črevo, -a; -á, čriev N intestine
dajte mi vedieť let me know
ďakovať, ďakujem, ďakujú NP + Dat + za + Acc

chec colný cudzindi b cukor le; cukrovoken cukrov

cukrov cukrov cvičen čaj, -u; čakať, o čas, -u časť, -l často čašník čau/te

čerstvý lates/of

Česko,
česky/i
či whe
čí whe
čí M w
čia F v
čie N; F
Čierne
čierny ato
Čina, -y
činohra
číslo, -a
číslo

dakujem (I) thank (you/sb); dakujem pekne thank you very much diakujem (l) Ihalin (yolush):
diakujem perken frank you very much
diakujem perken frank you very much
dialeko Adv far
dialeko dearti. -d.: -y, -dv in Johny deast ten deast from deast from electrodie, -ia: -ia, -i M decade; po niekofko deastrad: for several decades dealata. -y, -e, desiat F snack between breakfast and lunch, midmorning snack desiatovat', -ijem, -ijih NP to have a snack between breakfast and lunch desiaty tenth detektívka, -y; -y, -vok F (Coll) detective story/novel detektívny Adj detective, pertaining to detective stories devät nine devätdesiat ninety devathast nineteen deviaty ninth dezert, u. y, ov M dessert deviaty ninth dezert, u. y, ov M dessert dig (Abbr from desagram) decagram diele, a; a, diel N work of art, work (book) dietery dietery, dietery, dietery distance, dara; -bata, -bata y girl dispozicia, i.e., a; ai, iI F dispozicii in dispozicii in dispozicii in dispozicii dispozic devätnásť nineteer divado, -a; -a, divadiel N treatre
divina, -y (only Sg) F venison
dl (Abbr from deciliter) deciliter
dlañ, -ne; -ne, -ni F palm of the hand;
o takú dlañ for such a palm of the hand

to thank eh for eth

dobrý večer good evening dobytok, -tka (only Sg) M cattle dodatok, -tku; -tky, -tkov M supplement dohodou by negotiation dojest', -jem, -jedia; Past dojedol P + Acc to finish eating, dokonca even doktor, -a; -i, -ov M male doctor doktor, as 4, ow M male doctor doktortas, ay, sink F female doctor dolava. In the left dolar down, downstairs; downwards dolauwedeng Adj hereunder stated dom, ay y, ow M house y dome in the house doma at home domaid Adj within the country domov home (direction) doobeda Adv betters noon. dopiť, dopijem, dopijú P + Acc to finish drinking, doplnit, -in, -ia P + Acc to fill in dophifix (im. at Px - Acc to till in dophifix), im. at Px - Acc to till in doprava to the right dometery Act to till in doprava to the right dometery Act to the right dometery Act to the right dometery Act to the right dometery and the right dometers are to the right dotter and rig Dunaj. - a M he Danube duseny stoyen duset, "m. let NP + Acc to latew duset," stoyen - soul; v duisi in the soul duse value of the soul v duse value of the value of value of the džezový Adj. postalníng to Jazz
džás, «1.9., v. M. Juče
e-mail [meil] M. e-mail
erges, «1.e., e., v. M. gossebeny
elektáreň, «1.e., «1.f. pover station
elektronická pošta elektronic mail
elektrotechnický Adj. petalanný to elektrical engineering
encylopedia, «1.e., «1.f. encyclopadná
esejísta, «1.e., v. M. essay writer, essayist
este stilli, vete tešte len only, just
Európa, » F. Europe
európsky Adj. European európsky Adj European existovať, -uiem, -uiú NP to exist 130 SLOVAK FOR YOU

fajelt, -im, -ia NP + Acc to smoke fajin all right, fine, well fakt, -u; -y, -ow fi fact fakutta, -y; -y; fak'ül F faculty (the building and the institution), na fakutte (too) all the faculty farba, -y; -y; farië N color; akej farby of what color farebry' color; colored hotel, -a; -y, hotový reat
hovädzí Adj
hovoriť, -im, and the
hovoriť pc
hovoriť pcyhal colour fazula, -le; -le, fazul (as food usually only Sg) F bean(s) fazulový Adj pertaining to beans filé (Nondecl) N fillet filozofická fakulta faculty of arts filozofický Aaj philosophical, pertaining to philosophy nuceruscy Ard philosophicial, prenaming to philor or arts
friends and Finder
Fi francúzský, a N France francúzský Adj French fráza, -y; -y, fráz F phrase garáž, -e; -e, -i F garage geografický geographical francúzsky Adj. French
francúzsky Adj. French
francúzsky Adj. Fench
fraza, y.-y. rik. F. phrase
seograficky
seogra

hotel, -a; -y, -ov M hotel hotovy ready, finished howadzi Adj pertaining to beef hovorit', -im, -ie NP to speak; hovorit' po anglicky to speak English; hovorit' po slovensky hovorit' po alovensky to speak Store game to speak Store game hra. y-y, filer co entrol \$50 M pea hrack-ey-Ag M pea hrack-ey-Ag M pea hrack-ey-Ag M peatharing to peas hrad, u-y, -v M castle hrant square hrantes are perfectly to the borders surrounding a country, in Slovak the plural borders surrounding a country, in Slovak the plural Is 1880, over (only PI) (Coll) french fries hardsk, -8ku; -8ky, -ov (as food only Sg) M pea hard. -8ku; -8ky, -ov (as food only Sg) M pea hard. -8ku; -1ky, -ov (as food only Sg) M grape hard. -8ku; -1ky, -ov (as food only Sg) N grape hard. -8ku; -1ky, -twoley food only Sg) N mude. -1ky, -twoley F pear hadobné slávnosti (PI) music lestival hadobný All musical hudehný Adj. musical husací Adj. petaltním to goose hutnícky metallurgie hydria, v john 5/9 F. poultry cholet, choem, choú, Past choel Mod to want chemický Adj. chemical chiadnicka, -y, -y, chiadnicke F. refrigerator chiagoe, pola, -pol. - ov. M boy chileb, chieba: chieba; chieba; chieba chieba; chieb (repeatedly/frequently) to go; chodit' spolu (Coll) to be dating (each other) chorý sick chovať, -ám, -ajú NP + Acc to breed, to deal with animal chripka, -y; -y, chripok (usually only Sg) F flu, mám chrípku I have the flu mam chripku | Have see in chutný tasty chvalabohu fortunately, thank God/goodness chvíľa, e; -e, chvíľ F a (little/short) while; o chvíľu in a while chvdila, e.·e., chvili F. a (ittlierinori) while;
o chvifu in a while
chvili to ra while
ident (rist Pers Sg of et it). I am poing:
igetitory Adj plassile
in (Acco d'or) il them 2. their(s)
illustracia, -ie; -ie, -if F illustration;
na llustracia, -ie; -ie, -if F illustration;
na llustracia, -ie, -ie, -if F illustration;
in treba they need it
inak otherwise, at other times
inak otherwise, at other times
india, -ie F india, -ii F indomation
intormacia, -ie, -ii F indomation
intormacia, -ii F india, -ii F indomation
interomacia, -ii F india, -ii F india
interomi, -ii F indi

hranolky, -o hrášok, -šku_{hilo} hrať, -ám, -a

hrozno, a; -hruď, -e; -e, hruška, -y; -hudobné sl: hudobný Ac husací Adj

hutnícky r hydina, -y (c chcieť, chce chemický / chladnička,

chlapec, -pc chlieb, chlei

chmel', -u (L chodit, cho (repeated) to be datir

chorý sick chovať, -ám husbandry

chrípka, -y; influenza; ₂ koruna) mám chr

chutny in chivalia circi o chivalaboli chivalaboli chivala circi o chivili chivili chivili for si idem foli igelitory A voice ich (Acc of isad ilustracia), na ilustri ilustrator, im to treb innak, one si intelektus internat, intelektus internat, internat, internat, informaci informaci

to travel; ist' peši izba, -y; -y ja l, me jablko, -a; jablčko, -; jahoda, -y

| sail) (expressing pily or displasaure:
| also a reaction to pain or to being frightened) wow (t)
| also a reaction to pain or to being frightened) wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being frightened wow (t)
| also a: "condition of the being jednoj.-a; -a, jedar iv Todd; meai jednojzbový Adj pertaining to one room, one-room jednoposteľový Adj pertaining to a single room jeho (M/N Possessive Pronoun) his; its jeho (MVI Possessive Pronoun) his; its jej her(s) jeseñ, -e; e, -[+ fall, British autumn jesennný Adj pertaining to fall jogurt, -u; -y, -ov M yogurt ju (Acc 5g of ona) her juh- u M south; na juhu on/in the south jul, -a; -y, -ov M Juhy jul, -a; -y, -ov M Juhy julary Adj southern south julary Adj southern south Jid. 3-9, 4-0 M July
Jid. 3-9,

lahodný delicious lakeť, lakta; laktov M elbow lampa. -y, v, lámp F lamp laň, lane; lane, laní F a hind láskavosť, -ti; -ti, -ti F lavor latinsky/po latinsky Adv (in) Latin koleno, -a: -à, kolien N knee kolko how many kolko je hodin? what time is it? (literally: how many hours is it?) koľko máš/máte rokov? (Sg Infml/Pl or Sg Fml) koľko máš/mate rokov: 109 m.m. how old are you? komédia, -ie; -ie, -if comedy komín, -a; -y, ov M chimney kompetenčný Adj pertaining to competence iaunsky/po latinsky Adv (in) Latin látka, y; y, -lok F substance lebo because lebo because lekár, -s; -l, -ov M (medical) doctor (male) lekárka, -y; -y, -vok F (medical) doctor (temale) lekársky medical, pertaining to medicine lekársky medical, jeří-ile, -il-F leson or professionalism

končiť, -im, -ia NP to be finishing, to finish

končiť sa, -i sa (no 1st or 2nd Pers Sg or Pl), -ia sa NP konétit, -im, -ia MP to be finishing, to finish konétit sa. - sia no 1st or 2 nd Pers Sp or PJ), -ia sa NP to be ending solven to contact kontinent, -u; -y, -ov M contact kontinent, -u; -y, -ov M continent kontrolla, -y; -y, kontrol F checking, inspection; checkpoint kontrolla, -y; -y, kontrol F checking, inspection; checkpoint kontrolla, -y; -y, kontrol F checking, inspection; checkpoint kontrolla, -y; -y, kontrolla, -dec lo sadd spices kontrolla, -y; -y, kontrolla, -dec lo sadd spices korrespondence, -w (only, Sp) F comespondence korruna, -y; -y, kontrolla, -dec lo sadd spices korrespondence, -w (only, Sp) F comespondence korruna, -y; -y, kontrolla, -y; -y, knijh F c town (Sicvak monetary unit) kostit, -a; -y, -ov M basket kind, -a; kone, kontrolla, -y; -y, knijh F c countly knijh, -y, -y, knijh F c countly check controlla, -y, -y, knijh F c countly check check controlla, -y, -y, knijh F c countly check c lekcia, .ec. -ec. -i F iesson len only, lized les. -ac. -y. -ov M forest, wood let. -ac. -y. -ov M flight letecky by air mail letecka, -y. -y. -nisk F plane ticket lettet', -m. -ia; Past letel NP 1. to fly 2. (Colf) to be in. to be fashionable to be fashionable lethy Adj pertaining to summer leto, -a; -a, liet N summer leto,-a; -a, liet N summer letuška, -y; -y, letušiek F air hostess, flight attendant lice, -a; -a, lic N cheek liečivý therapeutic liek, -u; -y, -ov M medication, medicine Hek, -u, -y, -ov M medication, medicine lletadlo, -a; -å, -diel N alipinar; lietadlom by plane lleta, -u; -y, -ov M letter; listom by (a) letter listok; -tka; -tky, -lkov M ticket lletariny; literatur; literature; literature literatura, -y; -y, literature rictor. Litva, -y N Lithuania losos, -a; -y, -ov M salmon Lotyšsko, -a N Latvia Lotyšsko, a M Latvia

Tudia, -f (Pl of človek) people

Tudový Adj folk

Tudský Adj holk

Tudský Adj holk

Tudský Adj holk

Lujenok, -nka; -nky, -nkov M chip

Luxembursko, -a M Luxemburg kreditha karta credit card
kresle, at-3, kresiel N armchair
kriminalny Adj criminal
krk, ut.y., ov M neck
krstné meno N first name
kto who; kto je tam who is calling;
who is there, who is it
ktorý, at-6, which
kufor, 4rs; fre, ov M suitcase
kturkuse, at workhoš E visene. Luxembursko. -a Ñ Luxemburg luxusný luxusný luxusný luxusný spoon lyžiče, -e; -e, lyžiče F spoon lyžička, -y; -y, lyžiče F, small spoon; teaspoon Madarsko, -a Ñ Hungary madarsky/pe madarsky, 20 madarsky Aov (in) Hungarian magnetofón, -u; -y, -o M tape recorder máj, -a: -e, -o M May maj/te sa dobre (Imper Sg Infini/Pl or Sg Fmi) have a good time kuror, -fra; -fre, -ov M suitcase kuchyňa, -e; -e, kuchýň F kitchen kukurica, -e; -e, kukuric F com kultúra, -y; -y, kultúr F culture kultúrna pamiatka cultural landmark mai/the sa dobre (Imper Sg IntimiPr or Sg Fm)
have a good the Sg IntimiPr or Sg Fm)
have a good the Sg IntimiPr or Maria, Many
have a see the Sg IntimiPr or Maria, Many
makovi Adi Perhaming to poppy seed.
Maile Karpaty, Malych Kanpät Pr the Little Carpathians
malebning picturesque
mailina, -y--y, mailir p raspbeny
mailina, -y--y, mailir p mellen
main prist* I should come, I am (supposed) to come
mana...-y--y, main F (Intim) mother, morn
manamin mothers
mana...-y--y--inam F (Intim) mother, morn
manamin mothers
morn, morning seek F (Coll, expresses endearment)
morn, morning. kultúrny cultured; cultural kúpalisko, -a; -á, kúpalisk N swimming pool kupé (Nondech N compartment kúpele, -lov (only Pl) spa(s) kúpelňa, -ne: -ní F bathroom (the toilet is ususily not kúpeľňa, -ne; -ne; -ni /* bathroom (the touer is usue part of it)
kúpíť, -im, -ia /* + Acc to buy
kúpíť st, -im si, -ia si /* + Acc to buy (for oneself)
kurací // pertalning to chicken
kurča, -afa; -atá, -čat // chicken kur²a, -afa; -afa, -öat N chicken kur², -u; -y, -ov M exchange rate kus, -a; -y, -ov M piece kvasnice, -nk (only Pl) yeast kvet, -u; -y, -ov M flower kým until, by the time that kyslá smotana sour cream mom, mommy
mami (Voc Infml) mom
manažment, u.; -y, -ov M management; pertaining manazment, -u:-y, -ov M management; parts to management; parts to management mandarinka, -y:-y, -nok F tashlon model manzelka, -y:-y, -nok F tashlon model manzelka, -y;-y, -losh F wife mapa; -y:-y, -ying F map; world manzelka, -y:-y;-ying F map; world managelka, -y:-y;-ying F map; world managelka, -y:-g, -yo;-ying M manh marhula, -e;-e, marhul F apricot kyslá smotana kyslá sout kyslmít, -nem, -snú; Past kysol NP (about dough) to rise lacnejší chaper lacnejší cheaper lacný cheap ladový Adj ice, pertaining to ice lahký Adj light; easy

132 SLOVAK FOR YOU

2. to be willing (and able) to, can môj, moja, moje my; mice može (2/07 Pers 5/9 of môct). (Helshelft) is allowed to, can; môže as použit it can be used mraznička, -y; mraznička F feezer mrkva, -y; -y; mraznička (500 doly 5g) F carot midrost, -ti, -j, -i, F wiscion masti masti māš/i a te mat', mat', obli; i an matee) andfemale) maslo, -a; -á, masiel (usually only Sg) N butter mastný greasy máš/máte telefón (Sg InfmI/PI or Sg FmI) you have a telephone/telephone call

mat, mám, majú w/n X/P + Acc to have

mat, mám, majú w/n X/P (+ Acc) to be expected or

obliged to (do); mám prisť i should come, mudrost, -ti; -ti, -ti F wisdom mudry clever, bright, educated muka, -y; -y, muk F flour musie* I am (supposed) to come matematicko-fyzikálna Adj of mathematics nusiet, musim, musie; Past musel Mod to have to, must musiet, u.j.-y, -ov M a musical muž, ai.-i, -ov M man; (infimi) husband muž, y male and physics matka, -y; -y, matiek F (slightly Fml) mother mäkko Adv soft; aby im bolo mäkko so that they could matthe interest in the control of th makko Adv soft; aby im bole makko so that they feel soft mäsiarstvo, -a; -a, mäsiarstve N butcher's (store); v mäsiarstve at the butcher's mäso. -a; -ā, mies (usually only Sg) N meat mäsovy Adi) pertaining to meat muzsky mare
my we, us
mysilleft. mysilin, mysilia; Past mysilel NP + na + Acc to
think olfabout
mysilim (1st Pars Sg of mysillet)! I think, I suppose
mysillenka. "y. y. -nok F thought, idea
na + Acc tor (purpose); na + Loc on (location) medzi among, between, in the number of medzinárodný international
melón, -a; -y, -ov M watermelon or cantaloupe
menei less načas on time načas on time nádoba, -y; -y, nádob F dish náhodou by (some/any) chance mene, less mene, -a; -á, mien N name; first name; meno, -a; -á, mien N name; first name; na meno in the name menu (menol) N menu mensiac, -a; -b, -o v M 1, month; po mesiaci after a month 2, moon mesto, -a; 6, miest N town, city; do centra mesta to the center of the town meskat, -a; -a; 0 NP to be late, to be delayed, náhodou by (some/any) chance najmä above all najmenej the least najprv (al) first nájsť, nájdem, nájdu; *Past* našiel *P + Acc* to find najväčší the largest najviac the most nayvide ine most najvýznamnejší the most significant nákup, -u; -y, -ov M shopping nákupný Adj pertaining to shopping nakupovať, -ujem, -ujú NP to do the shopping, to be meskax', -am, -aju NP to be late, to be delayed, to have a delay (or) me miestanka, -y, -y, miesteniek F seat reservation miestanka, -y, -y, miesteniek F seat reservation miesta, -a; -a, miest N seat: place miestance, -a; -a, miest N a person of mixed race miestany Adj mixed miestar, -an, -an, -an ow A a person of mixed race miestary Adj mixed nakupova." ujem. uju NP to do the shopping, to be nakupova." ujem. uju NP to do the shopping, to be nakupova." ujem. uju NP (+ na + Acc) to be connecting (to) napisany Agi written napisat, -kem. -su NP + Acc to write napio.) -a: -e: -o: M drink napid. (to the napid.) -a: -e: -o: M drink napid. (to the napid.) op to the napid. (to the napid.) op the napid. (to the napid.) op the napid. (to the napid.) op the napid. (to rexample narod. -a: -y: -o: M nation narodit sa. -in sa. mihalnica, -e; -e, mihalnic F eyelash mikrovinná rúra F microwave oven mihalinda, 4:- 4., mihalind F. eyelash mikrovinna fura F. microvava oven mikrovinna fura F. microvava oven mikrovinna fura F. microvava oven millarda, 4:- 4., millard F. billion million milly sind, nice million milly sind, nice million mi národná kuttúrna pamiatka national cultural landmark národnosť, -ti.-ti.-ti. řel (ethníc) nationality landmark národnosť, -ti.-ti.-ti. řel (ethníc) nationality národný nationality národný nationality nationalit mlác arpathians mile mne to come mne mne mno modarment) mod mod mod mon mor mor mor mor mor moz mož mož mož mož mož mme to nevadi (Coll) I do not mind it mobil. -8 numerous moderny modern modification (4.0) pertaining to prayer(s) modifitication (4.0) pertaining to prayer (5.0), book of prayers modifitists. -1 mas. -8 tas NPC at Acc) to pray (101) modifitists. -1 mas. -8 tas NPC at Acc) to pray (101) moment. -1 mas. -8 tas NPC at Acc) to pray (101) moment. -1 mas. -1 mas. -1 moment. -1

(about a plane, bus, etc.) Itali
chalutha, or = obaluth F service
bybyalne suspension F service
bybyalne suspension F service
bybyane A = y-y-, obyvaleik F living room
obyvane A = y-in-, obalutha f service
obovane A = y-inobovane A = y-inobovan nechutný tastéless; disgusting nejaký, -á, -é some, some son of Nemecko, -a N Germany nemecky/po nemecky /Adv (in) German neporiadny Adj disorderly nerozumiet/, -iem, -ejú; Past nerozumet NP plece, -a; plecia, plec N shoulder plese, -a; -blecia, ples N moraine lake plemen Ad, should be oznámiť, -im, -ia P + Acc + Dat to announce sth to sb ôsmy eighth P.S. Abbr from Latin post scriptum (in correspondence ôsmy P.S. At R.S. Abb." from Latin post scriptum (in correspondence introduces an afterbought) pacient, and a set of the property of the pr introdom pacier páčiť i to likitizen not to understand neskôr later neskőr later nevadí it does not matter; I do not mind; to nevadí fhat does not matter nevedieť, neviem, nevedia; Past nevedel NP not to know nevesta, y; y, neviest F daughter-in-law; bride sth/sl palacii sposts; pacifica ti + Morn you like stribs; do you I spalenika, y-iy, palacinika, y-iy, ypalec, since/from the pamät from us nič nothing ničí, -ia, -ie nobody's polys, 4.1.-9, 40 M stay

polys, 4.1.-9, 40 M stay

polsale- in (examinating) 9/1 N weather

polsale- in (examinating) nice, 1.a, 1e noocoy's
nice 1.no (as a sentential negative response) 2. not (with the
conjugated farms of the verb byt or with non-verbal negation)
nickam (direction)
somewhere pán, -e pani, -paprik²) pár, -u paradalo sth) niekde (location) somewhere niekedy sometimes niekoľkí (M +Hum Pl of niekoľko) several paradi parkowei párok ith niektorý, -á, -é some nielen ... ale aj not only ... but also nikam (direction) nowhere nikde (location) nowhere partne nikdy never pasov:n the border of passat/by the Nizke Tatry, Nizkych Tatier PI the Low Tatras passová kontrola the checking of passports;
passport checkpiorit
pasový Adř. portáning to passport
patrit, -fm. -a medží - Acc NP rank in the number of
patří, fm.
pa okno, -g; -a, okeen or window; pri okne aud window oko, -a; od, oél N eye okrem + Gen except for okrahly Ag' round, having a round shape október, -bra; -bre, -brov M October olovant, -u; -y, -ov M aftermoon snack olovantovať; -ujem, -ujú NP to have a/the aftermoon snack pasov
patrit,
pät ;
pätde;
pätde;
pätde;
pätde;
pečen
pedagi
pekne
penzii
na r
pero,
pes, p
pero,
pesto petržiin opera
piatob
piaty piect,
piese;
pilot,
pirohpc) podunajský Adj Danubian, pertaining to the area along the Danube politically Ag. Jacunusan, perfairing to the area along political, and a first polity politic, at: en. ov. M. glass, cup political and politic aftemoon snack
oltár, -a; -e, -ov M altar
Olympijské hry Pl Olympic Games olympijský Olympic on he ona she oni they ono it novinovy stánok, -riku; -riky -rikov M newspaper stallestand stall pero, -a: -á, pier N nen policate is trocken

policated in a P - Acc to cause at to become broken
or out of order
policated in a P - Acc to cause at to become broken
or out of order
policated in a P - Acc to cause at the become broken
or out of order
policated in a P - Acc to cause at the become broken
or out of order
policated in a P - Acc to a P - Acc pes, psa; psi/psy, psov M dog pestovať, -ujem, -ujú NP + Acc to grow sth pešo on foot ono it
ony they (referring F, N, M-Hum)
opera, -y; -y, opier F opera; na operu
operny operatic
opraveny Adj repaired personned from the personned fro opravený Adj repaired
opravit, opravit, opravit, opravit, opravit, opravit sa, -am sa, -ajú sa P to ask
oranžový Adj orange
orientovať sa, -ujem sa, -ujú sa NP (+ na + Acc) to be oriented (upon To be written plast as it is to write to each other plasm a.; a, pision N script, letters; handwriting; (system of) writing plasme AoV in writing plaste (imper of plast) write; plaste tracerym plasmem plaste, write in printed letters). Available of the plast of the pl o make a reservation of sth (for sb) to make a reservation of sth (for ab)
objednávka, *y, *y, *vo Kr order
objednávka, *y, *y, *vo Kr order
objima*, *im, *ajú NP + Acc to be embracing
obja*, *iii, *ii, *ii.* ana
objeka, *y, *y, *oličlok F. spleen
objeka, *ii.* ai, *ii.* ayebrow
obode, *iii.* ai, *ii.* ayebrow
obode, *iii.* ai, *ii.* ayebrow
obode, *iii.* ai, *iii.* ayebrow
o prin pitie, pivo, pivov plach plán, platit plachý shy plán, -u; -y, -ov M plan platiť -im -ia NP to par drawing or reprint of a picture) obroda, -y: -y, obrod F revival platit', -im', -ia NP to pay bank card bank card, handybank card plavaren', -me; -me, -mi F swimming pool plavart', -am, -ajú NP to swim obsadenie. -ia (only Sg) N (+ Acc) cast (of a play, etc.)
obsadený Adj occupied; (about e.g. a seat) taken; 134 SLOVAK FOR YOU SLOVAK FOR YOU 135

poschodový Adj háving two floors or more than one floor posielať, -am, -ajú NP + Acc + Dat to be sanding sit to sb poskytovať, -ujem, -ujú NP + Acc + pre + Acc to offer, predstavit', -im, -ia P + Acc to introduce predstavit, -in, -ia P + Acc to infloctice predverom the day before yesterday preferencia, -ie; -ie, -if F preference preklad, -u; -y, -vo M franslation; v preklade in translation prekladat', -ám, -ajú NP + Acc to translate, to provide sth for to provide sth for poslat', pošlem, pošlú P + Acc to send poslucháreň. -me: -me. -mi F university auditorium. large classroom postel, -e; -e, -i F bed to be translating large classroom poster, -o., -e., -f. Pod poster, -o., -f. Pod reposter, -f. Pod reposte translate into English/Slovak prenajať, prenajmem, prenajmú P + Acc (to offer) sb for sth prepáč/te (Imper of prepáčit') excuse me/us/sb pozerať, -ám, -ajú NP + Acc to be looking at poznať, -ám, -ajú NP/P + Acc to be acquainted/familiar pozrieť, pozriem, pozrú; Past pozrel P + (na + Acc) to (have a) look (at)

pozrieť sa, pozriem sa, pozrú sa; Past pozrel sa P pozrret sa, pozruen sa, pozru sa; Past pozrel sa P (+ na + Acc) to (have a) look (at) pozr/te (Imper of pozriet) look počehnam? Adj blessed požičat, požičiam, požičajú P + Acc + Dat to lend pozifat, poziam, poziaja i + Acz + Del t lo lend sith lo ab prison, 4; 0, posie F. work, presonent, proquen, prosuja MP to work, presonent, proquen, prosuja MP to work, presonent, programa, on i F. (Inhvestly teacher's) office prameñ, -a; -ne, -o u M (mineral or thermal), spring prastará mana F. great-gramdotter prastarý otec M great-grandiatiner pravnucka, -y; -y-clek F. great grand daughter pravnucka, -y; -y-clek F. great grand daughter pravnuck, -y; -y-clek F. great grand son právnický Ag jeneming pus pravnucka, -y; -y-clek F. great grand son právnický Ag jeneming pus právnický Ag jeneming právnický Ag jeneming pus právnický Ag jeneming pus právnický Ag jeneming právni cez prazanny during the noliciays
prázdny Adj empty
pre + Acc for sb/sth; for (the sake of); because of
pre seba for oneself (myself, yourself ...)
preclenie, ia N imposing duty;
na preclenie to be declared pred + Instr before, ago; pred mesiacom a month ago predajňa, -e; -e; -i F store predať, predám, predajú P + Acc to sell sth predavač, -a; -i, -ov M shop assistant, attendant (male), predavačka, -y; -y, -čiek F shop assistant, attendant predávať, -am. -ajú (NP + Acc) to be selling predávať, -am, -aju (NP + Acc) to be seiling predjedlo, -a, -á -dá N appetizer prednášať, -am, -ajú NP + Acc to lecture on sth prednáška, -y; -y, -sôk F lecture predok, -dka; -dkovlá, -dkov M ancestor, predecessor predpoludnie, -ia; -la, -dni N time between (early) predpoludním before noon predstavenie, -la; -la, -l N performance I am glad radost', -ti (only Sg) F joy 136 SLOVAK FOR YOU

to be translating prefixageny Adj surprised prefixageny Adj surprised prefixagent, -im, -ia P + Acc to surprise prefix -im, -ia P + Acc to (into) Gen (+ Acc sth) to translate prefix -im, -ia P + Acc (into) Gen (+ Acc sth) to translate prefix -im, -in Acc -in prepáčiť, -im, -ia P + Dat (sb) + Acc (for sth) to excuse prepatite (Impar of prepatitif) excuse merusish preto that is with presentation, 4e, -i.e., -ii.e., -iii. - presentation of the content of th industrial a; -à, priezvisk N last name, sumame priemyselny industrial priemyselny industrial priemyselny industrial priemyselny priemyselny a present priemy pleasant priemy pleasant priemy priemy pleasant priemy priem please
prosit', -im, -ia NP + Acc to ask sb
prosit' si, -im si, -ia si NP + Acc to be asking for sth/sb
protiklad, -u; -y, -ov M an opposite, sth having opposite protestad. -c., -y. -u w an oppose, san naving oppose meaning prozak, -y. -y. proz F prose prozak, -a. -d. -kov M prose writer prst. -a. -y. -ov M finger PSC (Abbr from postové smerovacie číslo) (postal) zip code
pult, -u:-y,-ov M counter; na pulte on the
counter; pri pulte at the counter
pusto Adv empty, deserted; aby im pusto nebolo
so that they would not feel deserted
rad, -u:-y,-ov M line; byt na rade to be one's tum (in a line) rád, rada, rado; radi glad; som rád/rada/rado

radšej Rakús ramen raňajk ráno rasca rastlin rastlin

recept offer)

redak to excuse redak red'kv/sb

rektorwindow rektor

v ri_{velling)}

riadithame

or f

rozpr_{or sth/sb} rozsi: opposite

rozvr_{staf}) zip rožol ruka, do Rumbolo

rúra, Rusi, s tum Rusi

ružo_{lo} rybí rých

renes repa, repub résur restau

realize rebro,) to translate reštaurácia, -ie; -ie, -ii F restaurant; v reštaurácii at a restaurant rezeñ, rezña; rezne, rezñov M chop riad, -u; -y, -ov M dishes (can also be used in the singular riad, 1-agricultural number as a collective noun) riaditel', -la; -lia, -lov M director raadtef, -la, -la, -lev M director riadtefka, -y, -y, riadtellek F female director ribezia, -le, -le, -lif F red currant rieka, -y; -y, riek F river riša, -e, -e, riš F empire roastbeef [rozaft], -u, -y, -ov M roastbeef robit', -m, -ia NP to do rileka.
riša.
riša.
riša.
riša.
riša.
riša.
robini
robini
robini
robini
rodini
rodini roche doublob assacro of the year roche obdoble assacro of the year roche obdoble assacro of the year roche obdoble assacro of the year roche, 4 dg pertaining to athe year roche when year year of the family tree roche, 4 dg year, ročné obdobie season of the year

rýchlo Adv fast, quíckly rýchly Adj quíck, fast rýža, -e (usuálly only Sg) F rice s + Instr. with; s láskou with love; s pozdravom * India with: a Makkow with love; a poexfravom sinceally (illurally, with a genetity) audin/tle si (imper of saidht si) let us sit down saidhine si (imper of saidht si) let us sit down saidhine si (imper of saidht si) let us sit down saidhine si (imper of saidht si) let us sit down saidhine si (imper of saidht si) let us sit down saidhine; si (imper of saidht si) let us sit down saidhine; si (imper of saidh si) let us sit down saidh si (imper of saidh si) si (imper of saidht si) si (imper of saidh si) si (imper of saidht si) si nouri samonta Levota - Levota (isali)
samorrajme of course (isali)
samorrajme of course
setia, -; -; -; sotin F scene; stage:
an algorital maintain production operative
an algorital maintain operative scenach sveta
sci-fi [sci-fi] vi sci-fi
sci-fi [sci science-fiction (pronounced as in English) Nonded F science-fiction sedem seven sedemod-sind sedem seven sedemod-sind sedem seven sedemod-sint seventien sedemod-sint seventien sedemod-sint seventien sedemod-sint seventien sedemod-sint seventien sedemod-sint seventien sedemod-sint sedemod-si sezónny seasonal si (2nd Pers Sg of byť) (you Sg) are sief, e.e., e.e, el.F network silmy strong, helty sivy Adj grey sikeny Adj pertaining to glass sikeny Adj pertaining to glass sikeny Adj pertaining to glass sikrinka, ey; exmisik F cabinet sikrutka, ey; exmisik F screw siksenoort, 1:e, el.F experience, expertisa, knowledge siksert, skissim, skissa P + Acc to try sikset, skissim, skissa P + Acc to try sikset, examine abriati skůška, -y; -y, -šok F examination, exam; mám skůšku I have an exam sladký sveet
slaný saly
slanína, y; v, slanín F bacon
slečna, y; v, čen F miss, young lady, ummanied woman
slečna, y; v, čen F miss, young lady, ummanied woman
slečna, y; v; slevisk F plum
brandy
slovatí, slovatí, slovátí, slová zo Slovenska from Slovakla słovenský/po slovensky Adv (in) Slovak słovenský Adj Slovak słovník, -a; -y, -ov M vocabulary; dictionary słovo, -a; -à, slov N word stubit; -im, -ia P + Acc lo promise stubit; -im, -ia P + Acc - pro + Acc) to serve (for SLOVAK FOR YOU 137

			1		
	služobná cesta business trip	strůhaný Adj. grated	štúdiun	štúdium, -dia; -diá, -dií N studies	transkontinentálny transcontinental
	smädný thirsty	strúhať, -am, -ajú NP to grate	študovar)	študovať, -ujem, -ujú NP + Acc to study sth	trasa, -y; -y, trás F itinerary, route
	sme (1st Pers Pl of byt') (we) are	strýko, -a; -ovia, -ov M uncle (father's brother)	študovar)	študovňa, -e; -e, -i F reading room	treba (it is/they are) necessary;
	smiat' sa, smejem sa, smejú sa; Past smial sa NP	stryná, -ej; -e, strýn F aunt (father's sister)	študovi	študuje angličtinu/slovenčinu (he/she/it) studies	im to treba they need it
	to laugh	studený Adi cold	Englis	English/Slovak	tretí third (in sequence)
	smiet', smiem, smú; Past smel Mod to be	stúpať, -am, -ajú NP to be increasing	štvorco	štvorcový Adj square	tretina, -y; -y, tretin F (one) third
	allowed/permitted to	sú (3rd Pers Pl of byť) (they) are	štvorpo	štvorposteľový Adj with/having four beds	tri three
	smotana, -y; -y, smotán F cream	súbor, -u; -v, -ov M ensemble	štvrť ht:	štvrť a quarter	tridsat' thirty
	smutný sad	súčasnosť, -ti (usually only Sg) F the present;	štvrtok.	štvrtok, -tka; -tky, -ov M Thursday	trieda, -y; -y, tried F class, classroom
	sobota, -y; -y, sobot F Saturday	v súčasnosti at present	štvrtý Nondeci)	štvrtý fourth	trinásť thirteen
	sóda, -y; -y, sód F soda water (gaseous unsweetened	super Adj or Adv (one form for all genders, Nondecl)	štyridsa	štyridsat' forty	tristvrte na (when telling the time) a quarter to
	colorless drink)	(Youth Slang) great, excellent	šunka, 9 sibling is not	šunka, -y; -y, šuniek F ham švagor, -gra; -grovia, -grov M brother-in-law	trochu a bit, a little
	software, -ru; -ry, -rov M software	súrodenec, -nca; -nci, -ncov M sibling (while sibling is not	švagor, j frequent	švagriná, ej: -né, švagrín F sister-in-law	trvat', -am, -ajú NP to last, to take tu here; tu (je) (when identifying oneself in a telephone
	sof, -li; -li, -li F salt	frequently used, surodenec is a common and frequent	švagrin:	Svajčiarsko, -a N Switzerland	call) this is
	sólista, -u, -l, -ov M soloist Solún, -a M Salonika, ancient Thesalonica (a town	reference to brothers and/or sisters)	Švajčiai	Švédsko, -a N Sweden	turistau: -iov M tourist
	in Greece) Salonika, ancient Thesalonica (a town	sused, -a; -ia, -ov M neighbour	Švédski	tabak, -u (usually only Sg) M tobacco	turistický Adj tourist
	som (1st Pers Sg of byt') (I) am	svadba, -y; -y, svadleb F wedding	tabak, -	tabula, -e; -e, tabul F blackboard; board	tváre: -ii F face
	spálňa, -e; -e, spální F bedroom	svätý Adj saint	tabuľa,	tak so; (a hesitation or contact word to begin a statement)	tvoj, tvoja, tvoje (Infml 2nd Pers Sg Possessive
	spat', spim, spia NP to sleep	svet, -a; -y, ov M world;	tak so	well, so; tak ako? well, how are you? (in style and tone	Pronoun) your(s)
	späť Adv back, backward(s)	na celom svete in the whole world	well, syown	similar tohow are you doing*)	tvorit', -im, -ia NP + Acc to form, to be formed by
	spätný projektor, -a; -y, -ov M overhead projector	svetlo- light-coloured; svetlohnedý light-brown svetlý Adi light(coloured)	similar	takmer nearly	ty (2nd Pers Sg Infml) you
	spev, -u; -y, -ov M singing		takmer	takže so (that); hence, thus	tykať, -ám, -ajú NP + Dat to be on "ty" terms, to use the
	spiatočný lístok return ticket	svetová strana, -y; -y, strán F cardinal point svetový Adj pertaining to the world; universal	takže	Taliansko, -a N Italy	informal form of address
	splevať, -am, -ajú NP to sino	svetovy Adj pertaining to the world; universal svetoznámy Adj world-renowned	Talians	tam there	typ, -u; -v, -ov M type; typu of the type
	Spojené štáty americké United States of America	sviatok, -tku; -tky, -lkov M holiday	tam th	tanier, -a; -e, -ov M plate	týždeň, -dňa; -dne, -dňov M week
	spokojný satisfied	svietit, -im, -ia NP to shine; to be lit	tanier, -	taška, -y; -y, tašiek F bag	u + Gen at (sb's place or home); u nás at our
	spoločnosť, -ti; -ti, -tí F company	svoja, -e one's own (mine, vours)	taška, - y	taxík, -a; -y, -ov M taxi cab; taxíkom by taxi	home/place; u nich (doma) at their home
	spolu together; chodit' spolu to be dating (each other)	svokor, -kra; -krovia, -krov M father-in-law	taxík, -a	taxikár, -a; -i, -ov M taxi-driver (male)	ubytovanie, -ia; -ia, -i N accommodation
	spolupracovať, -ujem, -ujú NP to cooperate.	svokra, -y; -y, -kier F mother-in-law	taxikár,	ťažký heavy; difficult	úcta, -y (only Sg) F respect; s úctou with respect(s)
	to collaborate	sympatický nice, pleasant	ťažký teda h	teda hence, thus	učebňa, -e; -e, -í F classroom; v učební in a/the
	sporák, -u; -y, -ov M range, stove (for cooking)	syn, -a: -ovia, -ov M son	technici	technický technological, technical	classroom
	sprievodca, -u; -ovia, -ov M guide (both as book	syr, -a; -v, -ov M cheese	techniki	technika, -y; -y, technik F technology, technical	učebnica, -e; -e, -níc F textbook
	or person declined as +Hum)	šalát, -u; -y, -ov M 1. salad 2. lettuce	equipm _k	equipment	učiť, učim, učia NP + Acc to teach sb/sth
	srdce, -a; -la, srdc N heart;	šek, -u; -y, -ov M by check; šekom by check	telací A	telací Adj pertaining to veal	učiť sa, -im sa, -ia sa NP + Acc to learn, to study,
	zo srdca (in correspondence) cordially	šesť six	televizo	televízor, -a; -y, -ov M television set	to be learning/studying
	srdečne cordially (used in correspondence as English	šesťdesiat sixty	telefón.	telefón, -u; -y, -ov M telephone; (Coll) telephone call;	učiteľ, -a; -ia, -ov M teacher (male)
	sincerely)	šestnásť sixteen	máš ti	máš telefón you have a phone call	učiteľka, -y; -y, -liek F teacher
	srdečný Adj cordial;	šiesty sixth	telefoná	telefonát, -u; -y, -ov M telephone call telefonicky Adv by/over the telephone	údaj, -a; -e, -ov M (+ o + Loc) information, data (about) údený Adj smoked
	srdečný pozdrav sincere greetings	šíkovný handy, skillful	telefoni	telefonovať, -ujem, -ujú NP to make a telephone call	udit', -im, -ia NP + Acc to smoke (food)
	stále all the time	široký wide	telefona	teloa: -á. tiel N body	uhorka, -y; -y, uhoriek F cucumber
	stanica, -e; -e, stanic F (railway/bus) station stará dievka, -y; -y, -vok F (derogatory) old maid	šiška, -y; -y, -šiek F donut	telo, -a;	telocvičňa, -e; -e, -i F gymnasium	uhorkový Adi pertaining to cucumbers
	stará mama F grandmother	škandinávsky Adj Scandinavian	telocvič	tenis, -u (only Sg) M tennis	ucho, -a: uši, uši N ear
	starý old	škaredý ugly	tenis, -u	tenký thin	ujo, -a: -ovia, -ov M uncle (mother's brother)
4.0	starý mládenec M bachelor	škoda, -y; -y, škód F 1. damage 2. pity in:	tenký	tenor, -u; -y, -ov M tenor	ukázať, ukážem, ukážu NP + Acc to show
	starý otec M grandfather	(je to) škoda(, že) it is a pity (that) škodlivý hamful	tenor, -u	teplý warm	Ukrajina, -y F Ukraine
	starý rodič grandparent	škola, -y; -y, škôl F school	teplý v	teraz now	ulica, -e; -e, ulic F street
	stáť, stojím, stoja NP to stand; to cost;	školenie, -la; -la, -l N briefing, training	teraz r	teší ma (after sb is introduced to you) nice to meet you	úloha, -y; -y, úloh F role
	čo stojí/stoja? how much is/are?	šoféra: -iov M driver	teší ma	tešiť sa, -im sa, -ia sa NP (+ na + Acc) to look forward to	umelec, -lca; -lci, -lcov M artist
	ste (2nd Pers PI of byt') (you PI) are	šoférovať, -ujem, -ujú NP (+ Acc) to drive	tešiť sa	teta, -y; -y, tiet F aunt (mother's sister)	umelecký artistic, pertaining to fiction
	stehno, -a; -á, stehlen N thígh	Španielsko, -a N Špain	teta, -y;	text, -u; -y, -ov M text	umenie, -ia; -ia, -i N art
	stena, -y; -y, stien F wall	špecialista, -u; -i, -ov M specialist	text, -u;	ti (Dat Sg of ty) (to) you	umývačka, -y; -y, -čiek riadu F dishwasher
	steward, -a; -i, -ov M flight attendant	špenát, -u; -y, -ov M spinach	ti (Dat S. tiect', tei	tiect', tečie (no 1st and 2nd Pers Sg or PI), tečú; Past tiekol	unavený tired
	sto one hundred; sto korún one hundred crowns	šport, -u; -v, -ov M sport	NP (+ crting	NP (+ do + Acc) to flow (into)	univerzita, -y; -y, -zit F university;
	stolička, -y; -y, -čiek F chair	štartovací Adj) pertaining to taking off or starting	tiež ak	tiež also, too	na univerzite at a/the university
	stolik, -a; -y, -ov M little table	štartovacia dráha runway	tichý Ag	tichý Adj quiet	univerzitný Ad/ pertaining to university
	stopa, -y; -y, stop F (measure of length) foot	štartovať, -ujem, -ujú NP to start	tisic o	tisic one thousand	úprimne sincerely
	storočie, -ia; -ia, -i N century	šťastle, -ia; -ia, -í N happiness; (good) luck	tlačené	tlačené písmo N printed letters;	úradníčka, -y; -y, úradníčok F clerk, office worker (female) úradník, -a; úradníci, úradníkov M clerk, office worker
	stôl, stola; stoly, stolov M table	šťastnú cestu have a nice trip	tlačer	tlačeným písmom in printed letters	
	streda, -y; -y, stried F Wednesday	šťastný happy	tlačiarehht)	tlačiareň, -me; -me; -mi F printer tma, -y (only So) F darkness; je tma it is dark (literally:	(male) úradný Adi official
	stredisko, -a; -a, stredisk N center (institution)	šťastný let have a nice trip (literally: happy flight)	tma, -y ((there) is darkness)	určite certainly
	stredná elektrotechnická škola secondary elektrotechnical school	štát, -u; -y, -ov M state	(there)	tmavo- dark-coloured; tmavohnedý dark-brown	urobit, -im, -ia P to do, to pass
	stredný (pertaining to school level) secondary; central	štátna príslušnosť F citizenship	tmavo-	tmavý Adj dark	úroveň, -vne; -vne, -vní F level
	stredoeurópsky Central European	štátny Adj pertaining to state	tmavý A	to it; that; to je všetko that's it, that's all;	úspech, -u (only Sg) M success; mať úspech
	stredoškolák, -a; -láci, -lákov M secondary school	štíhly slim	to it; thaprika)	to nevadí (Coll) that does not matter	to be successful, to have success
	student student	štipľavý hot (from spices, above all from hot papnka)	to nev	tohtoročný Adj pertaining to this year, this year's	uťahovať si, uťahujem si, uťahujú si NP + z + Gen (Coll)
	stredoveký medieval	štít, -u; -y, -ov M peak štrnásť fourteen	tohtoroi	torta, -y; -u, tort F tart, cake	to be pulling sb's leg, to be kidding sb;
	strecha, -y; -y, striech F roof	strnast fourteen študent, -a; -i, -ov M (male) student	torta, -y	toto this	ty si zo mňa uťahuješ you are pulling my leg
	stretnutie, -ia; -ia, -i N meeting	študentka, -y; -y, študentiek F (female) student	toto th	továreň, -me; -me, -mí F factory	utorok, -rka; -rky, -rkov M Tuesday
	strojársky Adi pertaining to machine engineering	študentský Adj student, pertaining to students	továreň,	tradicia, -ie; -ie, -ii F tradition	uvádzať, -am, -ajú NP + Acc to state
			tradícia		

138 SLOVAK FOR YOU

			4	
uviest', uvediem, uvedú; Past uviedol P + Acc to state sth územie, -ia; -ia, -i N territory	vízum, víza, víz N vísa vkus, -u; -y, -ov (usually only Sa) M taste or preference	výserence	výstava, -y; -y, výstav F exhibition vysvedčenie, -ia; -ia, -i N grades, student record	zdravie, -ia (only Sg) N health; na zdravie 1. to your health, cheers 2. God bless you (to sb who is sneezing
úzky narrow	(in fashion, etc.)	vys	vyše more than, above	zdravší healthier
uznanie, -ia; -ia, -i N recognition	vlak, -u; -y, -ov M train; vlakom by train	vyši	výška, -y; -y, výšok F altitude	zdravý healthy
už already, yet; už to je that's it; it is already done;	vlas, -u; -y, -ov M hair	výši	výtvarný Adj pertaining to visual art(s)	zdvorilostný polite, conceming politeness (used only
už tri dni for three days already/now (už is usually not	vlastne Adv actually, in fact	výtv	významný significant, outstanding	with inanimate nouns)
placed at the end of the sentence or statement)	vlastný Adj one's own	výzi	vzadu Adv at the back	zelenina, -y (only Sg) F vegetables
užitočný useful	vlavo Adv left, on the left; to the left	vzai	vzdelanie, -ia (usually only Sq) N education	zelený green
v/vo + Loc at, in	vlažný lukewarm	vzdı	vzdelanosť, -ti (only Sg) F level of education	zeler, -u; -y, -ov M celery
väčší bigger	vnučka, -y; -y, vnučiek F granddaughter	vzdi	vziať, vezmem, vezmú; Past vzal P + Acc to take	zelovoc, -u; -e, -ov M greengrocer's, produce store
väčšinou mostly	vnuk, -a; vnuci, vnukov M grandson	vzia vzia	vziať si, vezmem si, vezmú si; Past vzal si P + Acc	Zem, -e F Earth
vadit', vadim, vadia NP + Dat (Coll) to matter,	vnútrozemský landlocked	to	to take (for oneself)	zemegula, -e; -e, zemegůl F globe
to be a matter of objection to sb	voda, -y; -y, vôd M water	vzni	vzniknúť, -ne (no 1st or 2nd Pers Sg or PI), -nú;	zemetrasenie, -nia; -nia, -ni N earthquake
vagón, -u; -y, -ov M (train) car	vodopád, -u; -y, -ov M waterfall	Pa	Past vznikol P to arise	zemiak, -a; -y, -ov M potato
Váh, -u M the Váh river	volám sa my name is	vždy	vždy always	zemiaková kaša potato purėe
váhať, -am, -ajú NP to hesitate	volať, -ám, -ajú NP + Acc to call	WC	WC [vécé] (Nondecl) N toilet, restroom (ladies' room,	zemiaková placka, -y; -y, placiek F potato pancake
vajíčko, -a; -a, vajíčok N egg	volať sa, -ám sa, -ajú sa NP to be called,	me	men's room)	zemiakové lupienky potato chips
valuta, -y; -y, valut (usually only PI) F hard currency;	to have some name	whis	whisky (Nondecl) F whisky	zemlakový Adj pertaining to potatoes
za valuty for hard currency	voľné miesto available seat	z f	z from	zima, -y; -y, zim F winter
vám to/for you	voľný available, free	za	za for	zimný Adj pertaining to winter
vanilkový Adj pertaining to vanilla	von Adv (direction) outside	zába	zábava, -y; -y, zábav F enjoyment, fun	získať si, -am si, -ajú si P + Acc to gain, to achieve
varený Adj boiled; cooked	vopred in advance	zaba	zabavit' sa, -im sa, -ia sa P to enjoy oneself, to have fun	získavať, -am, -ajú NP + Acc to be acquiring
varit, -im, -ia NP + Acc to boil; to cook	vozík, -a; -y, -ov M shopping cart	zába	zábavný amusing, funny	zísť sa, zidem sa, zidu sa; Past zišiel sa P to come
váš, vaša, vaše (2nd Pers PI or Fml 2nd Pers Sg	vôbec at all	zabe	zabezpečovať, -ujem, -ujú NP + Acc to provide	in handy
Possessive Pronoun) your(s)	vpravo Adv right, on the right	zabu	zabudnúť, -dnem, -dnú; Past zabudol P (+ na + Acc)	zjednotený Adj united, unified
váza, -y, -y, váz F vase	vpredu Adv in the front	to t	to forget	zle badly
vážený Adj respected	vreckový Adj pocket-size	začli	začiatok, -tku; -tky, -tkov M beginning; od začiatku	zmeškať, zmeškám, zmeškajú P + Acc to miss, to be late
včera yesterday	vstávať, -am, -ajú NP to be getting up	froi	from/since the beginning	for; nechcem ju zmeškať I do not want to miss it
vďačný (+ Dat + za + Acc) obliged, thankful (to sb for sth)	všade everywhere	zahr	zahraničie, -ia (only Sg) N foreign country/countries; v zahraničí abroad	zmrzlina, -y; -y, zmrzlin F ice cream
vdaka, -y (only Sg) (Coll) F (+ Dat + za + Acc) thanks (to sb for sth)	však? right? isn't it?	v zhing	zahraničný foreign	známka, -y; -y, -ok F postal stamp
	všetko everything, all; všetko ostatné everything	zahr	záhrada, -y; -y, záhrad F garden	známy (well-)known
vdova, -y; -y, vdov F widow vdoveo, -yca; -yci, -ycov M widower	else; to je všetko that's it, that's all	záhr	záchod, -u; -y, -ov M (Coll) toilet	znečistený polluted
vec, -i; -i, -i M thing; to je jej vec that is her	všetko dobré all the best; best wishes	záchimla si	zaitra tomorrow	znečistiť, -im, -ia P + Acc to pollute
matter/business	všimnúť si, všimnem si, všimnú si; Past všimol/všimla si	zajtr.	zákazníka: -cikov M customer	znečisťovať, -ujem, -ujú NP to be polluting
večer, -a: -vov M evening	P + Acc to notice	záka.	základný Adi basic	znížiť, -i, -ia P + Acc to lower sth
večera, -e; -e, -i F dinner, supper (evening meal);	vy you (Pi or Fml Sg) výborný excellent	zákla	založiť, -im, -ia P + Acc to found, to establish	zo from (used before z, s or a consonantal cluster) zo srdca (in correspondence) cordially
na večeru for dinner supper (evening meal);		založdraw	zamenit', -im, -ia P + Acc + za + Acc to exchange sth for	zobrať, zoberiem, zoberú P + Acc to take (along)
	vybrat, vyberiem, vyberú P + Acc to take out, to draw	zamøse	sth	
večerať, -iam, -ajú NP to have dinner/supper	vybrať si, vyberiem si, vyberú si P + Acc to choose	sth	zamestnanie, -ia; -ia, -i N employment	zomriet', -lem, -ú; Past zomrel P to die
večierok, -rka; -rky, -rkov M party veď as; (Interj) well	vydať, -ám, -ajú P + Acc to publish vydatá (about a woman) married	zame	zamestnaný Adj employed	zreštaurovaný restored zreštaurovať, -ujem, -ujú P (+ Acc) to restore
vediet, viem, vedia; Past vedel NP + Acc to know;	vydávanie, -ia (onlv Sa) N publishing	zame	zamestnávať, -am, -ajú NP + Acc to be employing,	zriedkakedy rarely, seldom
vediet' po anglicky/slovensky to (be able to) speak		zameg house	to employ to employ	zrkadlo, -a; -á, zrkadiel N mirror
English/Slovak; dajte mi vediet let me know	vydavateľstvo, -a; -á, vydavateľstiev N publishing house	to e	zamestnávateľ, -a; -lia, -ľov M employer	zrušený Adj cancelled
vegetarián, -a; -i, -ov M vegetarian	vyhlásený Adj declared vyhlásiť, -im, -ia P + Acc to declare	zame	zámok, -mku; -mkv, -mkov M chateau	zub, -a; -y, -ov M tooth
vela a lot of, many, much	výhodný convenient	zámo	západ, -u M west; na západe on/in the west	zvedavý (na + Acc) curious (about)
veľa šťastia (lots of) good luck	východ, -u M east; na východe on/in the east	zápa	západný Ad/ westem, west	žalúdok, -dka; -dky, -dkov M stomach
Veľká Británia F Great Britain	východný Adj eastem, east	zápa	zápas, -u; -y, -ov M match, meet	žáner, -nru; -nre, -nrov M genre
Veľká noc Easter	východoslovenský Adj East Slovak	zápa:	zapísať, zapíšem, zapíšu P + Acc to record in writing	že that (relative conjunction)
Veľkomoravská ríša Great Moravian Empire -	vykať, -ám, -ajú NP + Dat to be on "vy" terms,	zapís	zaplatit', -im, -ia P (+ za + Acc) to pay (for)	želať, -ám, -ajú NP + Dat + Acc to wish sb sth
a 9th century Slavonic empire whose main centers (Nitra	to use the formal form of address	zapla	zariadený Adj fumished	želať si, -ám si, -ajú si NP + Acc to wish, to desire
and Devin) were on the territory of Slovakia	výlet, -u; -y, -ov M trip, excursion, outing;	zaria	zároveň at the same time	železničný Adi pertaining to railroad;
veľkonočný Adj pertaining to Easter	na výlet for a trip, for an excursion	zárov	záruka, -y; -y, záruk F warranty	na železničnej stanici at a/the railway station
veľký big	vymiesit', -imia P + Acc to knead	záruk	zas again	žena, -y; -y, žien F woman; (Infml) wife
veľmi very	vyprážaný Adi fried	zas	zať, -a; -ovia, -ov M son-in-law	ženatý (about a man) married
veselý joyful	vyprážať, -am, -ajú NP + Acc to frv (usually after dioping	zať, - dipping	zatial 1. in the meanwhile, during that time 2. so far	ženský Adj female
vchod, -u; -y, -ov M entrance; pri vchode	subsequently in flour, eggs and breadcrumbs)	zatial	zatvorený closed	žiačka, -y; -y, -čok F pupil (female)
at the entrance viacej (a variant of viac) Adv more	vypredaný sold out	zatvo	zatvorit', -im, -ia P + Acc to shut, to close	žiaden/žiadny, žiadna, žiadne no, none, no one
Vianoce, Vianoc PI Christmas	vypúšťať, -am, -ajú NP + Acc to be letting out,	zatvo	záujem, -jmu; -jmov M (+ o + Acc) interest (in);	žiadosť, -ti; -ti, -ti F application
vianočný Adi pertaining to Christmas	to be emitting	záuje	mat' záujem o to be interested in, to have interest in	žiak, -a; žiaci, žiakov M pupil (male)
video, -a: -á, videí N VCR	výraz, -u; -y, -ov M expression	mat	zaujímať, -am, -ajú NP + Acc to be of interest to; to be	žiť, žijem, žijú NP to live
videofilm, -u; -v, -ov M video (movie)	vyrezávať, -am, -ajú NP + Acc to carve	zaujír	interested in: zaujíma ho architektúra he is	živočíšna výroba livestock production
videotechnika, -y; -y, videotechnik F video-technology,	výroba, -y; -y, výrob F production	inter	interested in architecture	živočíšny Ad/ pertaining to animals
video technical equipment	výrobok, -bku; -bky, -bkov M product	inter	zaujímať sa, -am sa, -ajú sa NP o + Acc to be interested	život, -a; -y, -ov M life
vidlička, -y; -y, vidličiek F fork	vyskúšať, -am, -ajú P + Acc to try out, to test, to examine	zaujírexamine	in; zaujíma sa o divadlo he is interested in theater	životné prostredie (ecological) environment
viem (1st Pers Sg of vediet') know	vysoká škola university level school	in; z	zaujímavý interesting	životný Adj pertaining to life
viera, -y; -y, vier F creed, religion, faith	Vysoké Tatry. Vysokých Tatier PI the High Tatras	zaujís	zazvonit', zazvonim, zazvonia P to ring (the bell)	životopis, -u; -y, -ov M biography
Vihorlat, -u M the Vihorlat (mountain)	vysoko Adv high, at a great height	zazvo	zážitok, -tku; -tky, -tkov M experience	žitý vellow
vikend, -u; -y, -ov M weekend	vysokoškolský Adj pertaining to university	zážitc	zbierka, -y; -y, -ok F collection; zbierka básní	žitý melón cantaloupe
vinič, -a; -e, -ov M vine	vysoký Adi tall, high	zbierl	collection of poems; zbierka poviedok collection of	žurnalistika, -y; -y, žumalistik F journalism
víno, -a; -a, vin N wine	vystupovať, -ujem, -ujú NP 1. to perform	colli	short stories	
vitaj/te(I) welcome (2nd Pers Sg Infml/2nd Pers PI)	2. to be getting off	shc	zbohom good-bye	
		zbohc	CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACTOR	
140				

140 SLOVAK FOR YOU